

User Manual



Abvent Copyright 2015

This page is left intentionally blank.

The Artlantis Family	. 1
Artlantis Render - Radiosity for fixed images	. 1
Artlantis Studio - Animation for everyone	. 1
Abvent Media Store	2
Artlantis 6.0 New Features	. 2
General Points	. 2
Rendering Parameters	. 2
New Engines	. 2
White Balance	2
Ambient Occlusion	. 2
Media Management Enhancement	. 2
object management changes	2
New Model Insertion in the Picture	. 3
New Alpha Mask Editor	. 3
Lights: IES Profile Enhancement	. 3
New Laser Tool	. 3
More Enhancements	. 3
Inspector General Points	. 3
Animation Window	. 3
Panorama and VR Objects Rendering	. 3
Artlantis KeyServer Enhancement	3
Artlantis 6.5 New Features	. 4
Render manager	. 4
preview enhancement	. 4
Engine enhancement	. 4
Heliodon inspector	. 4
Shaders	. 4
Save As	. 4
System Requirements	. 4
Minimum System Requirements	. 4
Recommended System Configuration	. 5
Installation	. 5
Serialization	. 7
Evaluation Period	. 7
Artlantis License Activation	. 8
Via the Internet	. 8
Potential Problem	. 9
Manual Procedure	. 9
License Deactivation	.11

### Table of Contents



Manual Procedure	11
Installing and Activating Network Licenses	13
Purpose	13
Requirements	14
Installation	14
Validation via the Internet	14
Step 1 - Activate the network license on the server	14
Validating Manually	15
Step 2: Install Artlantis on the Client Workstations	17
Running Artlantis clients on a sub-network	17
Step 3: Activate/Deactivate the license network	18
License Information:	19
Network Information:	19
Disconnecting Clients:	19
On the Client Computer:	19
KeyServer Issues	20
Opening an Artlantis File	21
Double clicking on an ATL or ATLA file	21
Opening a File when the Application Launches	21
Open	21
Open Recent	21
Quit	21
Drag and Drop an ATL or ATLA file to the Artlantis icon	21
Opening 3DS Files	22
Scale Factor	22
Convert	22
Translation	22
Opening DWG/DXF Files	22
Scale Factor	22
Block Treatment	22
Affect Material	22
3D Triangulation	23
2D Geometry	23
Opening DWF Files	23
Scale Factor	23
Coordinate System	23
Use units and coordinate system settings	23
Opening FBX Files	23
Scale Factor	23
Coordinate System	23
Opening OBJ Files	24



Scale Factor	
Coordinate System	24
Using Reference Files	
File Menu > Use Reference File	
Example of Updating Geometry*	24
Steps:	24
File	
Open	27
Keyboard Shortcut	
Open Recent	
Merge Geometry	
Close	27
Keyboard Shortcut	
Save	
Keyboard Shortcut	
Save As	
Artlantis Document	
Artlantis Archive Document	
Artlantis Object Document	
Keyboard Shortcut	
Revert	
Export	
Use Reference File	
Artlantis Interface	29
Toolbar Inspectors	
The following nine inspectors are available:	
Shaders	
Objects	
Lights	
Heliodons	30
Perspectives	30
Parallel Views	30
Panoramas	
VR Objects	
Animations	
The Artlantis Menus	
Artlantis	
About Artlantis	32
Preferences	32
Keyboard Shortcut	
License	



Services
Hide Artlantis
Keyboard Shortcut
Hide Others
Keyboard Shortcut
Show All
Quit Artlantis
Keyboard Shortcut
File
Open
Keyboard Shortcut
Open Recent
Merge Geometry
Close
Keyboard Shortcut
Save
Keyboard Shortcut
Save As
Artlantis Document
Artlantis Archive Document
Artlantis Object Document
Keyboard Shortcut
Revert
Export
Use Reference File 34
Edit
Undo
Keyboard Shortcut
Redo
Keyboard Shortcut
Cut
Keyboard Shortcut
Сору
Keyboard Shortcut
Paste
Keyboard Shortcut
Delete
Keyboard Shortcut
Select All
Keyboard Shortcut
Inspector



Perspectives
Parallel Views
Panoramas
VR Objects
Animations
Shaders
Objects
Lights
Heliodons
Render
Keyboard Shortcut
Batch Rendering
Window
Scene Information
Minimize
Bring All to Front
Recent file names display
Help
Artlantis Help
Keyboard Shortcut
Artlantis Website
Online Tutorials
Check for Updates
2D View Window
2D View Display and Navigation Tools
Show All
Show Similar
Show Selected
Edit Path
Keyboard and Mouse Shortcuts
Fixed Images
Working with Objects in 2D View
Working with Parallel Views in 2D View
Working with Perspectives in 2D View
Working with Lights in 2D View
Editing Heliodons
Working with the Clipping Box in 2D View
Animations
Working with Panoramas in 2D View
Working with VR Objects in 2D View
Working with Animations in 2D View



2D View Window
2D View Display and Navigation Tools
Show All
Show Similar
Show Selected
Edit Path
Keyboard and Mouse Shortcuts
Fixed Images
Working with Objects in 2D View
Working with Parallel Views in 2D View
Working with Perspectives in 2D View
Working with Lights in 2D View
Editing Heliodons
Working with the Clipping Box in 2D View
Animations
Working with Panoramas in 2D View
Working with VR Objects in 2D View
Working with Animations in 2D View
Editing in 2D View
Working with Perspectives in 2D View
Working with Parallel Views in 2D View
Working with Objects in 2D View
Contextual Menu
Duplicate an Object
Delete an Object
Define As Target
Reset to Original Size
Apply Gravity
Stick to Support
Hide/Show
Low Radiosity
Move To
Redefine the anchor point of an object. 54
Working with Objects in Preview
Contextual Menu
Duplicate
Delete
Define As Target/Undefine As Target
Reset to Original Size
Apply Gravity
Stick to Support



Hide/Show	6
Low Radiosity	6
Move To	6
Replace Objects	6
Working with Objects in Preview: Replace Objects	6
Working with Lights in 2D View	8
Contextual Menu	1
Turn On/Off6	1
Duplicate	1
Cut	1
Сору	1
Paste Light	1
Delete	1
Edit View Using This Light	1
Move To	1
Working with Lights in Preview	2
Contextual Menu	3
Turn On/Turn Off	3
Duplicate	3
Cut/Copy and Paste Light	3
Delete	3
Edit View Using This Light	3
Move To	3
Working with Shaders in 2D View	3
Working with Shaders in Preview	4
Working with Textures in 2D View	5
Working with Textures in Preview	7
Contextual Menu	8
Delete	8
Merge Texture Origin	9
Editing Heliodons	9
Working with the Clipping Box in 2D View	0
Working with VR Objects in 2D View	1
Working with Panoramas in 2D View	7
Working with Camera Animations in 2D View	0
2D View Window	0
Editing Paths	1
Creating the Path	2
Moving the Path	3
Editing the Path	3
Adding a Control Point	4



To Edit a Portion of the Tangent at a Point:	
To Delete the Inflection Point:	
Extending the Path	
Path Edit Pop-up Menu	
Editing Key Frames	
Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu	
Adds a key frame.	
The 2D View Edit Filters Pop-up Menu	
Viewpoint Edit Pop-up Menu	
Working with Light Animations in 2D View	
2D View Window	
Editing Paths	
Creating the Path	
Moving the Path	93
Editing the Path	94
Adding a Control Point	
To Edit a Portion of the Tangent at a Point:	96
To Delete the Inflection Point:	
Extending the Path	
Path Edit Pop-up Menu	
Editing Key Frames	
Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu:	
Adding a key image	
Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu	
Working with Object Animations in 2D View	
2D View Window	
Editing Paths	
Creating the Path	
Moving the Path	
Editing the Path	
Adding a Control Point	
To Edit a Portion of the Tangent at a Point:	
To Delete the Inflection Point:	
Extending the Path	
Path Edit Pop-up Menu	
Editing Key Frames	
Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu	
Adds a key frame.	
The 2D View Edit Filters Pop-up Menu	
ng the Clipping Box	
Commands	



Preview display1	11
Preview Display Mode Options	13
Preview Display and Toolbar	14
Windows Shortcut Commands	14
Display Toolbar	14
Space Navigator Peripheral Compatibility	15
Timeline Window	16
Introduction	16
Display	16
Upper Representation	16
Lower Representation	16
Automatic temporary display option1	16
Current time of the sequence	16
FPS (frames per second)	16
The drop-down menus can be used to display the current sequence	17
When the Timeline Is Docked1	17
When the Timeline Is Displayed Independently	17
Current Sequence	17
Recorder	18
Go to start of sequence	18
Go to previous image	18
Play or stop sequence	18
Go to next image	18
Go to end of sequence	18
Current time of the sequence	18
Record Animations	19
Sequence Duration Control	19
Animating	19
Description of Timeline User Interface (UI) 12	20
Key Frames	20
Guides	20
Animations	20
Shortcut	20
Modification indicator	20
Shortcut	20
Key Frames and Guides	20
Key Frames	20
Current animated elements at an instant T	20
Animated settings for current elements	20
How Keys Are Represented 12	21
General Information:	21



Selecting Keys of an Animated Element	
Creating Keys	
Cursor Pop-up Menu	
Adding a Key Frame	
Removing a Key Frame	
Keyboard Shortcuts	
Moving a Key Frame	
Duplicating a Key Frame	
Moving a Set of Key Frames for an Element (either the camera, lights, heliodons or objects)123	
Guides	
Creating a Guide	
Deleting a Guide	
Moving a Guide	
Adding a Guide to the Cursor	
Deleting a Guide from the Cursor	
Perspectives Inspector	
Site Insertion Tool	
Clipping Box	
Laser Tool	
Tone Settings	
Post Process	
Rendering Parameters	
Use Default	
Set As Default	
OK for All Drop-down Menu	
Perspectives List	
List Drop-down Menu	
Add to Panorama List	
Add to VR Objects List	
Add to Sequence List	
Edit Heliodon	
Edit Light	
Add to Parallel Views List	
Background and Foreground Settings	
Background	
White	
Heliodon Sky	
Gradient	
Image	
Editing Background Images	
2D Images	



3D Images	
HDR Images	
Edit Alpha Channel	
HDRI Background Settings	141
Edit Alpha Channel	
Perspective Rendering Settings	
Rendering Engine	
File Format	
Rendering Size and Resolution	
Anti-aliasing	
ambiance	
settings	
Ambient Occlusion	
Exposure	
White Balance	
Global Illumination	
Enhanced background	151
Rendering destination	
Render	
Render Now	
Render Later	
Render	
Parallel Views Inspector	
View Name	
Type of Projection	
Camera Roll	
Model Width	
Neon Shader	
Background	
Foreground	
Infinite Ground	
Clipping Box	
Show	
Activate	
Visible Layers	
Coordinates	
Laser Tool	
Tone Settings	
Post Process	
Rendering Parameters	
Use Default	

\_



Set As Default
OK for All Drop-down Menu
Parallel Views List
List Drop-down Menu
Duplicate
Delete
Add to Perspectives List
Add to Panoramas List
Add to VR Objects List
Add to Sequence List
Editing Active Heliodons with this Parallel View
Editing Active Lights with this Parallel View
Parallel Rendering Settings
Rendering Engine
File Format
Rendering Size and Resolution
Anti-aliasing
ambiance
settings
Exposure
White Balance
Global Illumination
Enhanced background
Rendering destination
Render
Render Now
Render Later
Render
Media Catalog
Media Catalog Window
Dressing the Scene with Media
Dragging and Dropping a Media from the Catalog to the Preview Window
Categories and subcategories
Five Shaders
Eight 3D objects
Billboard and Images
Adding a New Media Catalog
Add a media catalog to an existing catalog or sub-catalog
A- Add a media catalog to an existing catalog
Example: Adding a Catalog of Plants
B- Add a sub-category of media to an existing sub-category



Deleting a Subcategory	
Artlantis Media Converter	174
Artlantis Media Converter interface	
Media Conversion	
Access	177
Postcards	
Add Folders	
Check/Uncheck	
Reveal in Finder	
Remove from List	
Using a Postcard	
Using a Postcard	
Shaders Inspector	
Shaders	
Creating a Shader	
Fresnel	
UV Mapping	
Create Shader and Shader Interface Match	
Materials List	
List Organization	
Infinite Ground Material	
Object Name	
Material Name	
Shader Name	
Texture Name	
Newly created materials not associated with geometry	
Adding Textures	190
Realistic Water Shader	
Neon Light Shader	
Basic Shader	
Diffuse Fresnel Shader	
Transparent Fresnel Shader	
Procedural Shader	
Neon Glazing Shader	
Multi-texture Shader	
Matte Shadows	
Adding Textures	
Applying a texture is done either by	
Deleting a texture is done either by	
Texture Mapping	
Width/Height	

Horizontal/Vertical Spacing	
Horizontal and/or Vertical Repetition	
Horizontal Mirror and/or Vertical Mirror	
Flip	
button	
Reaffect a Material	
In the preview window	
Example: Split Material by Mesh	
Material	
Create Shader	
Apply to All Instances	
Reset to Default	
Adding Textures	
Merge Materials with Same Name	
Merge Materials with the Same Shader	
Merge Vertex	
Show Normal	
Reverse Normal	
Visible	
Cast Shadow	
Receive Shadow	
Delete All Unused Material IDs	
Delete	
Split Material by Mesh	
Texture	
Delete	
Merge Texture Origin	
Objects Inspector	
Position	
Normal	
Orientation on path	
Orientation on path, X and Y only	
Object Animation	
Objects Inspector - Layer Selected	
None	
Activate	
Objects Inspector - Light	
Position	
Normal	
Orientation on path	
Orientation on path, X and Y only	



Object Animation
Objects Inspector - 3D Plant
Season
Position
Normal
Orientation on path
Orientation on path, X and Y only
Object Animation
Objects Inspector - Billboard
Two Types of Billboard
Position
Normal
Orientation on path
Orientation on path, X and Y only
Objects Inspector - 3D People Standing Still
Position
Normal
Orientation on path
Orientation on path, X and Y only
Object Animation
Objects Inspector - 3D People Animated
Position
Normal
Orientation on path
Orientation on path, X and Y only
Object Animation
Scene Information and Editing
Resizes
Creating an Object from a Scene
Creating the Object
Position
Normal
Orientation on path
Orientation on path, X and Y only
Object Animation
Objects List
There are two ways to display the content of the list: by Hierarchy or by Layer
By Layer
By Hierarchy
Duplicating/Deleting a Layer or Object
Duplicate



\_\_\_\_



Cloud Distribution
Clouds Mask Sun
ANIMATION
Heliodon List
Heliodon Animation
Heliodons List
HELIODONS
Activate for Current View
Deactivate for Current View
Auto-Name Heliodon
Delete
HELIODON VIEW
Activate View Using This Heliodon
Edit View Using This Heliodon
Lights Inspector
Lighting
Lens Flare
Miscellaneous
Animations
Lights List
Light Group Pop-up Menu
Paste
Delete
Activate/Deactivate for Current View
Edit View Using This Light Group
Light Pop-up Menu
Turn On/Turn Off
Duplicate
Cut
Сору
Paste
Delete
Edit View Using This Light
Selection and Multiple Editing of Lights
Site Insertion Tool
Example
The model is displayed
The background picture is positioned
Insertion Command
How Do You Do This?
Matching the Position of the Trihedron in 2D View and in Preview





Batch Rendering Window	
In the Artlantis toolbar, click on the Batch Rendering icon	
or go to Inspector Menu > Batch Rendering	
Check box	
Index	
Scene	
View Name	
View Type	
Status	
Time	
Perspectives and Parallel Views	
VR Objects and Panoramas	
Animations	
Naming Rule	
Indexed	
Indexed	
Destination button	
Render manager user interface	
using Render manager	
Install activate and launch the Client	
Partial Rendering Window	
Panoramas Inspector	
Clipping Box	
Show	
Activate	
Laser Tool	
Tone Settings	
Post Process	
Rendering Parameters	
Use Default	
Set As Default	
OK for All Drop-down Menu	
Panorama List	
List Panorama Drop-down Menu	
Duplicate	
Delete	
Add to Perspectives List	
Add to Parallel Views List	
Add to VR Objects List	
Add to Animations List	
Edit Heliodon	

Edit Light
Duplicate
Delete
Add to Perspectives List
Add to Parallel Views List
Add to VR Objects List
Add to Sequence List
Edit Heliodon
Edit Light
Make First Node
Initialize Node Direction with Camera Direction
Initialize Camera Direction with Node Direction
Create links between nodes
Panorama Rendering Settings
Rendering Engine
File Format
Rendering Size and Resolution
Flash Player Size
Rendering Size
Anti-aliasing
ambiance
settings
Ambient Occlusion
Exposure
White Balance
Global Illumination
Enhanced background
Rendering destination
Render
Render Now
Render Later
Render
Panorama Rendering and Playing
To move from one node to another:
Well Known Issue
Solutions
Creating a pno File and Reading it on Mobile Device
read a .pno or .vro (VR Object) file on a mobile device
Reading the PNO or VRO File on Android and iOS Devices
Using Your Android Device
Using Your iOS Device



VR Objects Inspector	7
Clipping Box	8
Show	9
Activate	9
Horizontal Shift	9
Horizontal Angle	9
Radius	9
Tone Settings	9
Post Process	9
Rendering Parameters	0
Use Default	0
Set As Default	0
OK for All Drop-down Menu	0
VR Objects Rendering and Playing	0
VR Objects List	0
List Drop-down Menu	2
Duplicate	2
Delete	2
Add to Perspectives List	2
Add to Parallel Views List	2
Add to Panoramas List	2
Add to Animations List	2
Edit Heliodon	2
Edit Light	2
VR Objects Rendering Settings	2
Rendering Engine	3
File Format	3
Rendering Size and Resolution	3
Rendering Size	3
Number of frames	4
Anti-aliasing	4
ambiance	4
settings	4
Ambient Occlusion	4
Exposure	4
White Balance	4
Global Illumination	5
Enhanced background	5
Rendering destination	5
Render	5
Render Now	5



\_



What can be animated 327
What cannot be animated 328
Animatable Light Parameters 328
What can be animated 328
Animatable Object Parameters 328
What can be animated 328
What cannot be animated 329
Animation Rendering Parameters 329
Rendering Engine
File Format
Rendering Size and Resolution
Rendering Size
Number of frames
Anti-aliasing
ambiance
settings
Ambient Occlusion
Exposure
White Balance
Global Illumination
Enhanced background
Rendering destination
Render
Render Now
Render Later
Render
Artlantis Implode-Explode Utility
How do you explode an atlo Object file?
How do you explode an atls Shader file?
How do you implode an Object?
How do you implode a Shader?
Artlantis Implode-Explode Utility
How do you explode an atlo Object file?
How do you explode an atls Shader file?
How do you implode an Object?
How do you implode a Shader?
Laser Tool
Example
The model is displayed
How do you define a laser plan?
How do you align a Media with a laser?

Preferences	
Access: Artlantis Menu > Preferences	
General Tab	
Dimension Units:	
Focal Units:	
Default Location:	
OpenGL Display Mode	
Media Folder Path	
Help us to improve Artlantis	
Final Renderer Tab	
AutoSave Tab	
Interface Tab	
Mouse and Keyboard Shortcuts	
General 2D Shortcuts	
2D Shortcuts - Working with Perspectives	
2D Shortcuts - Working with Parallel Views	
2D Shortcuts - Working with the Clipping Box	
Actions	
2D Shortcuts - Working with Objects	
2D Shortcuts - Working with Lights	
2D Shortcuts - Working with Heliodons	
Location option	
Manual Sun Position option	
Shadows are cast at $45 \hat{A}^\circ$ depending on the position of the viewpoint.	
2D Shortcuts - Working with Panoramas	
2D Shortcuts - Working with VR Objects	
2D Shortcuts - Working with Animations	
General Preview - Display Shortcuts	
General Preview - Navigation Shortcuts	
Example:	
Activated Object Inspector - Preview Shortcuts	
Perspective Inspector Preview Shortcuts - Insertion into the Site	
Activated Heliodons Inspector - Preview Shortcuts	
Example of moving the sun manually	
Activated Shaders Inspector - Preview Shortcuts	



#### UserManual

Legal information

Artlantis™ is a registered trademark of Abvent R&D. PostCard™ is a registered trademark of Abvent R&D.

SketchUp® is a registered trademark of Trimble.

Macintosh® and Mac OS® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.

Windows is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corp.

Photoshop® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

All other trademarks mentioned are registered by their respective owners.

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank all of our beta testers for their support and feedback while this product was in the preparation phase. They have helped us create a tool that is tailor-made to their needs.

New features in Artlantis 6.5

### THE ARTLANTIS FAMILY

Artlantis combines the most advanced and effective functions for realistically simulating the material and lighting effects needed for any three-dimensional project. Artlantis Render communicates directly with the leading CAD architecture software (such as ArchiCAD, Revit, Vectorworks, SketchUp, AutoCAD, etc.) and can import the main CAD file formats: 3DS, DWF, DXF, DWG, FBX, OBJ and SKP.

Artlantis technology is available in two main versions, offering a product line suited to different needs and practices.

### Artlantis Render - Radiosity for fixed images

Artlantis Render is a unique and ideal tool for performing very high resolution rendering, easily and in real time. The Artlantis engines let you calculate radiosity images, with preview in real time. Artlantis Render lets you use 3D components and 3D vegetation directly in the preview window simply by dragging and dropping them. This enables users to work quickly on the various scenarios and simulate virtual scenes in a real environment.

### Artlantis Studio - Animation for everyone

Artlantis Studio is the perfect tool for professionals who design presentations based on fixed images, Animations, Panoramas and VR Objects.



Artlantis Studio offers advanced functions such as scene animation and panorama animation, to name but a few. Like with most Artlantis functions, camera pan, viewpoints and aim points are defined easily and intuitively.

### **Abvent Media Store**

In addition to the standard library, Abvent offers a multitude of materials and 3D objects in its Media Store that you can use to produce composite images. These are produced specially for Artlantis by Abvent and a number of industry partners and independent designers.



This icon indicates functions that are specific to the Artlantis Studio version.

# RTLANTIS 6.0 NEW FEATURES

### **General Points**

An automatic save function allows you to save the document at regular intervals and choose the number of saved versions.

In Preferences, you can set another interface language, the mode of OpenGL display...

Artlantis supports Retina screens for high quality display.

### **Rendering Parameters**

### **New Engines**

The rendering parameters offer new engines White Model, and Physical Engine.

- White Model: All materials dressed with Shaders or Textures are assigned to a unique diffuse white color. Lights preserve their color.
- **Physical Engine**: For superior rendering quality with precision, material accuracy and energy exchanges. It principally concerns materials with a sampling calculation for reflection and glossy materials.

### White Balance

Allows you to adjust the dominant ambient color lighting. Can be set on automatic color mode or by selecting the reference surface recognized as white in the scene.

### **Ambient Occlusion**

Concerns interiors, revealing the hidden details of a scene covered in shaded zones.

#### Media Management Enhancement

For better access to your Media, you can customize the default catalogs or your own catalogs with sub-levels.

- The Catalog can display recently used, or selected Media.
- After having selected a number of objects, the spread tool can be used to scatter them at random in the scene.
- When the Catalog is displayed in a stand alone window, and if a Media subcategory is selected, the names of the folders in this subcategory will be displayed.
- Subcategories can be managed in the list. Clicking on the + or icon adds or removes a category or a subcategory.
- It is possible to manage the subcategories of subcategory.
- Enhancement access to the Online Media Store.
- Custom folders can be added to the Catalog, the latest Media used can be viewed and Media can be added to a selection. A new drop tool allows you to scatter a selection of Media at random in the scene.

### object management changes

Editing the materials of an object will now affect all the same objects set and next to set in the scene. Of course an object already set can be make as independent to have its own materials. An object can be set again to its original materials.



### New Model Insertion in the Picture

A new and simple process has been developed with more accurate calculations. Just position the X, Y and Z axes in the Preview and 2D View. You do not even need to set the focal length of the camera.

#### New Alpha Mask Editor

Integrated in Artlantis, this allows you to create a cut-out of a foreground and see through the model. Can also be used to cut out textures, billboards, etc.

### Lights: IES Profile Enhancement

Artlantis is delivered with 8 IES preset profiles. A light can be associated with a corresponding manufacturer's IES profile by downloading its IES file.

#### New Laser Tool

Allows you to define an infinite virtual plan in the scene, which is very useful to align objects, lamps and textures with a laser line.

#### More Enhancements

In Preview, displaying quality: Render by Surfaces, Render by Blocks and Auto Switch Open GL.

- OpenGL display: the fastest navigation mode. Very useful in animation.
- **Block display**: fast navigation mode. When moving the camera, the model is displayed with both pixelized straight lines and filled surfaces.
- Surface display: slower navigation mode but the most accurate. When moving the model, it is displayed with sharp lines.
- Auto switch OpenGL: accelerates the display. When checked, it combines the display by Block or Surface and when moving, the camera it toggles to OpenGL. While displaying in OpenGL the realistic lights, cast shadows and transparency are ignored.

### **Inspector General Points**

- For the purposes of consistency, the order of the inspectors has been reorganized.
- Viewpoint inspectors: the coordinates are stored in a separate dialog.
- Inspectors Viewpoints, Lights and Objects: a new "<u>Altitude reference</u>" allows to define a position in reference to a clicked geometry. By default, the value is 0.
- Shaders Inspector: Texture resizing with a dynamic cursor.
- A billboard texture is editable.
- In the lists, there is a new alphanumeric field so that you can search quickly for any material, object, light or viewpoint by name.
- A Vignetting post-process lets you darken the edges of the image.
- A useful <u>Matte Shadows</u> Shader: combining with a background image, enables to render a material transparent and let this material to receive cast shadows.

#### Animation Window

In Animation mode, toggles the display between the Timeline and the Catalog.

### Panorama and VR Objects Rendering

The calculation can be stopped and resumed later. When rendering a pno for Panorama and vro for VR Object files are automatically generated no more need the create them with iVisit 3D Builder.

#### Artlantis KeyServer Enhancement

Artlantis KeyServer is now a stand alone application downloadable at: www.artlantis.com.

It can start as a Windows service and get automatically launched at the start of the server.

Silent install is taken into account.



From the KeyServer dialog the names and IP addresses of connected clients are listed it allows to disconnect them.

# 💎 ARTLANTIS 6.5 NEW FEATURES

#### Render manager

The new Render Manager application to render documents later replaces the former Artlantis Batch. Render Manager allows you to render in batch on the Artlantis installed computer or using the processors of a computer connected to a network and sub-network as well.

#### preview enhancement

Two new display options: **Standard Display** and **Draft Display** replace the former Blocks Display and Surfaces Display.

Standard display: The model is displayed with 100% pixels,

**Draft display**: The model is displayed with 25% pixels to accelerate the display - this can be useful for small configurations.

### Engine enhancement

Calculates faster.

Ambient occlusion.

#### Heliodon inspector

New, more accurate sky model. This new model can be tweaked by playing with the default sun power value if necessary.

Sun Beam effect is available behind transparent surfaces.

No more Artlantis 5 Sky, now clouds are account for with Physical Sky. Projects 6.0 with an Artlantis 5 Sky will automatically display a Physical Sky.

Enhanced.

### Shaders

Ambient effect associated with a Shader or a Material is enhanced. A texture with Ambient effect no longer impacts the whole material.

### Save As...

Export the project in .tma file format to Twinmotion 2016 shaders, textures and objects are taken into account.

Note: .tma file format is recognized from Twinmotion 2016 version updated in 2016-02.

## 💎 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

### **Minimum System Requirements**

- Intel Core i3, 4 Core, 2 GHz or equivalent.
- RAM: 8GB.
- System: Mac OS X 10.8.5.
- 1GB graphics card, OpenGL capable.
- Display resolution: 1280 x 800.
- Internet access.



### **Recommended System Configuration**

- Intel Core i7, 4th generation (Haswell).
- RAM: 16GB.
- System: Mac OS X 10.11
- 2GB graphics card, OpenGL.
- Display resolution: 1920 x 1080.

### Installation

- Log in as Administrator.
- Program Installation
- Follow the steps: User License, Customized Installation.
- The Artlantis folder is created at the first level of the Programs folder. List of the executables: , Artlantis Implode Explode, Artlantis License Manager, Artlantis Media Converter, Artlantis, Render Manager.
- The Scenes folder contains an Artlantis file example it is installed in:

Mac\_HD/Users/Public/Public Documents/Abvent/Artlantis.

- .Mac\_HD/Users/Public/Public Documents/Abvent/Artlantis
- The online help is accessible from the menu:

Artlantis > Help > Artlantis Help.

- Media Installation
- The folder Media contains the Shader, Objects and Images libraries it is installed in: Mac\_HD/Users/Public/Public Documents/Abvent/Artlantis

This page is left intentionally blank.

# SERIALIZATION

About Software activation.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Evaluation Period	7
Artlantis License Activation	8
License Deactivation	.11
Installing and Activating Network Licenses	13

# **EVALUATION PERIOD**

Clicking on "*Demo*" launches Artlantis in evaluation mode for 30 days. All of the application's commands are operational for this period of time: Open, Save, etc.

The only restriction is that the Artlantis demo logo appears on the renderings.

$\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\nabla}}}$	The evaluation period will expire in 29 day(s) 8 hour(s 43 minute(s) 36 second(s). You can connect to a KeyServer, Activate a new license run Artlantis in demo mode or Quit.	
	Demo KeyServer Activate Quit	

The application will no longer open files after the 30-day trial period has expired.

However, it will continue to start up so it can be activated. Contact your reseller to purchase a license.

The evaluation period has ended. You can connect to a KeyServer, Activate a new licen or Quit.	
KaySanyar	Activate



- Click on "*Activate*" to access the activation dialog.
- Click on "Quit" to close the program.
- Click on "KeyServer" to access the activation dialog of a network license.

NB: With the licensed version, you can continue any work you started using the evaluation version.

# **ARTLANTIS LICENSE ACTIVATION**

### Via the Internet

Firstly:

-

- Locate the **serial number**\* (composed of two numbers separated by a dash) that is shown on your registration card or which was e-mailed to you.
- Check that you are connected to the Internet. Artlantis will have to connect to the activation server.
  - **NB**: when launched, Artlantis will check automatically for an Internet connection.
- Access the license manager by going to: <u>Artlantis Menu > License...</u>

8	Artlantis License Manager 6.0.0.30
	Artlantis License Manager ?
	License Information Version: 6.0.0.30
	Status: Your license has expired. Please contact your local reseller.
	Activate

Click on the Activate button.

Enter you	r serial number	inag
13xxxx-	xxxxx	
	Cancel	Ok

• Enter the serial number.



### **Potential Problem**

License cannot be validated.

Unable to activate license: No available
licenses (1).

The maximum number of users associated with the license in question has been reached. To activate the license number on a new workstation, you must first deactivate it on the workstation(s) currently using this license\*. You can then activate the number on the new workstation. Another solution is to purchase a new license at a reduced cost. Contact your reseller for more information.

**NB**: \*You do not have to uninstall the software. Simply deactivate the license.

### **Manual Procedure**

In case of no Internet connection.

- Locate the **serial number** (composed of two numbers separated by a dash) that is shown on your registration card or which was e-mailed to you.
- Access the license manager by going to: <u>Artlantis Menu > License...</u>

The evaluation period has ended. You can connect to a KeyServer, activate a new license or quit.		
KeyServer	Activate	Quit

• Clicking on the *Activate* button displays the dialog:

2	Manual Activation, no server connection available. (1) Enter your serial number (2) Enter the Identification number at http://activation.artlantis.com (3) Enter the Activation code returned by the server (4) Click the Activate button
	Serial Number
	13XXXX-XXXXXX
	Identification Number
	0AAMeH-Rwbbxlh-YG9ubRk-BAQcBf3-xpcnVwC-ggCGwQD-AwMFAw=-=
	Activation Code

- Note down the *identification number* located on the license handler (this number is encrypted).
- Use a machine connected to the Internet and go to the Artlantis activation site at: http://activation.artlantis.com
- Once the activation page appears, enter the identification number that you had written down earlier and then click on the button "*Connect to Server*...".

	00
ARTLANTIS	
1°/ Enter your Identity Number here	
2°/ Connect to server by clicking this butto	on
3°/ Copy this code and enter it in Artlantis di	ialog

You will be issued with a license number that you will need to copy and paste in the *Enter your Activation code* field of the license handler.

$\bigcirc$	Congratulations! Your license has been properly activated.	
	ОК	


# LICENSE DEACTIVATION

Artlantis Menu > License... click on the Artlantis tab.

8	Artlantis License Manager	6.0.0.30
	Artlantis License Manag	er?
License In Ve	formation ersion: 6.0.0.30	
S	status: License number '13 XXXX-XXXXXX is active	
	Deactiva	te

• To deactivate the license, click on "Deactivate".

	Applica	tion was p	roperly de	activated
-0				
				OK

## **Manual Procedure**

In case of no Internet connection.





• To deactivate the license, click on "Deactivate".

1 Alexandre	A license can be activated for only one computer at a time. For your convenience, you can deactivate a license on one computer then activate it on another one without installing and/or uninstalling the software. You can also buy additional licenses at special discount. Please contact your local distributor or reseller for more information.
	Manual deactivation, no server connection available. (1) Enter your Identification number at http://activation.artlantis.com (2) Enter the Deactivation code returned by the server (3) Click the Deactivate button
	Identification number
	IAANZO-XVYD3QP-DQAPDBK-BAQCBT3-XpCnVwC-ggCGwQD-AWMFAW=
	Deactivation code

- Note down the identification number located on the license handler (this number is encrypted).
- Use a machine connected to the Internet and go to the Artlantis activation site at: http://activation.artlantis.com

Once the activation page appears, enter the identification number that you had written down earlier and then click on the button "*Connect to Server*".



	ARTLANTIS
1º/ Ente	er your Identity Number here
2°/ Connect	t to server by clicking this button
3°/ Copy this	code and enter it in Artlantis dialog

The serv e field in the License Manager.

• Click on the *Deactivate* button and then validate to confirm the deactivation.

	Application was properly deac	tivated
A		
		OK

# INSTALLING AND ACTIVATING NETWORK LICENSES

## Purpose

The stand alone application Artlantis KeyServer enables you to launch Artlantis on a specific number of workstations connected to a network.

At an instant t, Artlantis can be launched on x number of client workstations simultaneously (where "x" is the number of workstations with licenses). Once it is launched on x number of workstations, Artlantis will not launch on any



additional workstations without first closing it on one of the workstations or from the Keyserver interface where it is open.

Artlantis KeyServer acts like a service. Check the box **Start at login** in the KeyServer dialog box to automatically launch Artlantis at start-up of the server.

On a Windows server, Artlantis KeyServer is launched as a Windows Service.



NB: Artlantis cannot be launched on a computer where KeyServer is running.

**NB**: The **Artlantis KeyServer** application is not delivered by default with Artlantis. Download the **Artlantis KeyServer** installer at: <u>www.artlantis.com</u>

## Requirements

- A network with Mac and/or PC workstations connected.
- Artlantis installed on the client workstations.
- Artlantis KeyServer installed on a server.with at least OS Windows Server 2008.
- A specific "Network" serial number.



**NB**: Be sure that all installed instances of Artlantis have the same version number. The same applies when updating Artlantis - be sure to do it on every computer.

## Installation

Install and validate the license either via the Internet (recommended) or manually. The server can be any computer connected to the network. It is recommended to select a computer that is connected to the Internet.

### Validation via the Internet

STEP 1 - ACTIVATE THE NETWORK LICENSE ON THE SERVER

• On a LAN, select the computer that will act as the server\*, then launch Artlantis KeyServer, available at: www.artlantis.com.

	Artlantis KeyServer	antis KeyServer Manager Manager 6.0.3	1.4	_
License In	formation			
Ve	ersion: 6.0.1.4			
5	Status: Your license has expired. Pleas reseller.	e contact your local		
		Activate		

• Click on the *Activate* button.





- Enter the serial number.
- Locate the **serial number**\* (composed of two numbers separated by a dash) that is shown on your registration card or which was e-mailed to you.
- Click on the OK button. A message will be displayed confirming activation.

Congratulatio	ns! Your license has t	been properly activated.
💈 Artlantis KeySe	Artlantis KeyServer Manager erver Manager 6.0.1	_ <b>— ×</b>
License Information		
Version: 6.0.1.4		
Status: License number '13X)	(XX-XXXXXXX is active.	
Network Information		
Number of Allowed Clients:		
Number of Connected Clients:		
IP Address:	169.254.77.149	
Port:	50150	
Stop		Disconnect

The license and network information are displayed in the Artlantis KeyServer.

-	NB: Windows Service must be relaunched before using Artlantis KeyServer.
-	<b>NB</b> : After the install Windows Service needs to be relaunched to be able to use Artlantis KeyServer.

## Validating Manually

.

In case of no Internet connection.





• Clicking on the Activate button displays the following dialog:

Manual Activation for KeyServer for Artlantis Studio 6
Manual Activation, no server connection available. (1) Enter your serial number (2) Enter the Identification number at http://activation.artlantis.com (3) Enter the Activation code returned by the server (4) Click the Activate button
Serial Number
13 XXXX-XXXXXXX
Identification Number
0AXVzd-HdzbA0J-AwQHBx4-GCQBzcm-lxenELD-QEbBw0K-AggJ
Manual Activation for
Activate Cancel

• Locate the **serial number** (composed of two numbers separated by a dash) that is shown on your registration card or which was e-mailed to you.

Note down the identification number located on the license handler (this number is encrypted).

- Use a machine connected to the Internet and go to the Artlantis activation site at: http://activation.artlantis.com
- Once the activation page appears, enter the identification number that you had written down earlier and then click on the button "*Connect to Server*".





You will be issued with a **license number** that you will need to copy and paste in the *Enter your Activation code* field of the license handler.



# -

**NB**: Artlantis KeyServer must only be launched on the server workstation.\* In order for the client workstations to be able to use Artlantis, the **KeyServer license** must be activated and **Artlantis KeyServer** must be launched.

#### Step 2: Install Artlantis on the Client Workstations

- Make sure that **Artlantis KeyServer** is launched on the server. You can now launch Artlantis on the client workstations.
- **NB**: Artlantis Batch is available when using a KeyServer license.

#### Running Artlantis clients on a sub-network

- If the Server is running and the message **No KeyServer found** is displayed on the client computer, it is probably because the client is on a sub-network.
- In this case, you will be prompted to enter the IP address of the server.



License number '' expired. You can connect to a KeyServer, Activate a new license, or Quit.			
No Key Server found!			
Manual Server Adress			
10 0 67 0			
KeyServer Activate Quit			

Then click on the **KeyServer** button.



This operation must be performed on every Artlantis client in the sub-network.

**NB**: The IP address of the server can be read in the Artlantis KeyServer. The IP address is stored by the client computer and is not been when the client relaunched.

### Step 3: Activate/Deactivate the license network

• Activation/deactivation of a KeyServer has changed.

8	Artlantis Key Server		6.0.0.31
🕵 Artlantis	KeyServer	Start at login	?
License Information Version: 6.0.0.31 Status: License numl	ber '13XXXX-XXXXXX' is active.	MacBook Pro de Alain (10.	)
Network Information			
Number of Allowed Clie	ents: 3		
Number of Connected Clie	ents: 0		
	Port: 50150		
IP Add	ress: 10.		
Stop			

• If Artlantis prompts you to enter a serial number on a client workstation, check that the computer is connected to the local network. Check that the Artlantis KeyServer has been started on the server.

The KeyServer can be started as a Windows service. Please refer to your Windows documentation on how to run an application as a Windows service.

 As soon as Artlantis is launched on a client's computer, it will be displayed on the right-hand side of the window. The IP address of the server and the name of the connected client will be displayed. When moving your mouse over the client IP, details about the client will be shown: the IP address, OS type and Mac Address.



The left-hand part of the window displays the license and network information. *LICENSE INFORMATION:* 

Shows the version number of Artlantis KeyServer and the serial number. *NETWORK INFORMATION:* 

Shows the number of allowed clients and the number of connected clients.

Displays the IP address of the server. This helps a computer on a sub-network enter the IP address displayed.

The port number can be changed only when all clients are disconnected from the KeyServer.

The KeyServer needs three available port numbers.

By default, the port number is 50150. That means that ports 50151 and 50152 will also be used.

Any port number other than 50150 can be entered. The new port number must not be used by a third party service and its increments +1 and +2 must be available.

If a client cannot connect, please check that the Firewall allows incoming and outgoing connections. *DISCONNECTING CLIENTS:* 

In the right-hand list, select one or more IP addresses, then click Disconnect.

Conditions: you cannot launch Artlantis on a computer where KeyServer is already launched. The KeyServer can be stopped at any time; there is no need to wait for clients to be disconnected. *ON THE CLIENT COMPUTER:* 

When Artlantis is launched for the first time, the following dialog is displayed.





Click on KeyServer, then Artlantis will search for the available KeyServer on the network. Once detected, Artlantis will launch.

When relaunching Artlantis on a client computer, there is no need to click on a button. It will be automatically connected to the available KeyServer.

NB: Changing this setting does not affect the security of the OS or the operation of other software.

## **KeyServer** Issues

## 1. The Client Cannot Detect the KeyServer

Only one KeyServer license can be run on the network at a time.



# 2. Error 1

The license number has already been activated on another computer. You must deactivate it on the computer in question before activating it on the new one.



## 3. The Maximum Number of Users Has Been Reached

Quit Artlantis on one workstation before launching it on another workstation. The KeyServer dialog lists all the connected workstations with their names and IP addresses. Select the workstation in the list, then click on the **Disconnect** button.

8	Artlantis Key Server		6.0.0.31
🕵 Artlantis KeyS	erver	🗌 Start at login	?
License Information Version: 6.0.0.31 Status: License number '13XXXX	(-XXXXXX' is active.	MacBook Pro de Alain (10.	)
Network Information Number of Allowed Clients: 3 Number of Connected Clients: 0 Port: 5015 IP Address: 10.	0		
Stop			

# **OPENING AN ARTLANTIS FILE**

Either by:

## Double clicking on an ATL or ATLA file

• When the following dialog appears on opening a file, this means that one of the Media associated with the project is missing. Click on the missing element(s).

Media not found	
Media used in this document but not found	
71 copie.psd 27.jpg 1.psd	
porte-interieur 1.psd	
streets24.xsh	
sidewalks08.jpg porte 2b.jpg	
StreetLight 7 and	
Delete Folder Replace with	
? Continue	

- *Delete*: Permanently deletes the missing linked Media; it will no longer be requested when the document is opened.
- Folder...: Lets you browse the hard disk to find the folder containing the missing listed elements.
- Replace with...: Allows the missing Media to be substituted by another.
- *Continue*: Closes the dialog box and saves the options selected.

## **Opening a File when the Application Launches**

- Go to the File menu of Artlantis to open or import a document.
- Click on the icon to access to the menu.

### Open...

• Displays the dialog box for opening documents.

### **Open Recent**

• Lists the last 15 Artlantis documents opened.

## Quit

• Closes the program without opening or importing a document.

#### Drag and Drop an ATL or ATLA file to the Artlantis icon

- NB: OPT/DB files are not supported.



# **OPENING 3DS FILES**

1 drawing units equals	1.00 cm ‡	X: 0.00	cm	
Convert:		Y: 0.00	cm	
Convert cameras	Convert lights	Z: 0.00	cm	

## **Scale Factor**

Reduces or enlarges the object size. The scale factor is a homothetic coefficient.

### Convert

• Cameras or Lights: Imports lights and/or cameras defined in the original model.

## Translation

Redefines the position of the imported object relative to the scene's geometric tag.

NB: Artlantis imports material names, textures and fixed cameras.

# **OPENING DWG/DXF FILES**



## **Scale Factor**

Reduces or enlarges the object size. The scale factor is a homothetic coefficient.

## **Block Treatment**

Interprets the block's material based on the following:

- Its composition.
- Its instantiation.
- Its name.
- A distinct block has a distinct material.
- Each component of a given block has a distinct material.
- A distinct material is attributed to each block name.

# **Affect Material**

To be defined either depending on the colors or the block layers.



## **3D** Triangulation

- *Angle deviation value*: The angle is between two faces and defines how much distance the face is away from being parallel. Enter the value.
- Curve segmentation value: The number of stops needed to define a curve or a circle entity.

#### **2D** Geometry

- Curve segmentation value: The number of stops needed to define a curve or a circle entity.
- Import closed contour: Considers closed edges to be the same as surfaces.

**NB**: Artlantis recognizes the ACIS 3DSolid entities in AutoCad dwg and dxf files.

# **OPENING DWF FILES**

	1 drawing units equals 1.00	cm t Convert from un-axis Y t
units and coordinate system from the DWF file Convert from handedness right \$	Use units and coordinate system from the	DWF file Convert from handedness right +

## **Scale Factor**

Reduces or enlarges the object size. The scale factor is a homothetic coefficient.

#### **Coordinate System**

- *Convert from up-axis*: The height is defined in the modeler according to the depth of the Y axis or the height of the Z axis.
- . Convert from handedness: Right- or left-handed, viewed from above, changes the object's symmetrical view.

#### Use units and coordinate system settings

Import the file with the standard settings.

NB: Artlantis imports material names and textures.

# **OPENING FBX FILES**

scale factor:	Coordinate system:
1 drawing units equals 1.00 cm +	Convert from up-axis Y +
Use units and coordinate system from the FBX file	Convert from handedness right =

## **Scale Factor**

Reduces or enlarges the object size. The scale factor is a homothetic coefficient.

## **Coordinate System**

- *Convert from up-axis*: The height is defined in the modeler according to the depth of the Y axis or the height of the Z axis.
- . Convert from handedness: Right- or left-handed, viewed from above, changes the object's symmetrical view.

NB: Artlantis imports material names, textures, light sources and fixed cameras.



# **OPENING OBJ FILES**



## **Scale Factor**

Reduces or enlarges the object size. The scale factor is a homothetic coefficient.

## **Coordinate System**

- *Convert from up-axis*: The height is defined in the modeler according to the depth of the Y axis or the height of the Z axis.
- Convert from handedness: Right- or left-handed, viewed from above, changes the object's symmetrical view.

-	NB: Artlantis imports mate	rial names and textures*.			
* Yo	u must also generate an MTL	file when importing textures.	The OBJ and MTL	files must be side b	y side when importing.

# **USING REFERENCE FILES**

## File Menu > Use Reference File...

Identical Material Identifi	er:	by Refe	ronco	File Sha	dare			
Replace Current Sh	auers	Dy Kere	erence	rile Sha	luers			
Add from Reference File:	Ŷ	-☆-	Ø	õ	$\hat{\Box}$	R	.807	P
Add All Add None	2					1		

This command lets you:

- Refer to a previously created .atl file in order to recover <u>Shaders</u>, <u>Lights</u>, <u>Heliodons</u>, Objects, <u>Perspectives</u>,
   <u>Parallel Views</u>, <u>Panoramas</u>, <u>VR Objects</u> and <u>Animations</u> as desired.
- Update the geometry and materials between the modeling software and Artlantis.

In the dialog box, check the elements to be recovered from the reference file: Shaders, Lights, Heliodons, Objects, Perspectives, Parallel views, Panoramas, VR Objects and Animations.

### **Example of Updating Geometry\***

Let us assume that you need to add a door to a document named "A.atl" that is dressed, lighted, etc. *STEPS*:

- 1. Save the current *A.atl* document.
- 2. Return to the modeler and add the door. Export the file again and rename it *B.atl.*
- 3. Open the *B.atl* file in Artlantis. Select *Use Reference File...* from the File menu and select the reference file *A.atl* in the dialog box.



Artlantis will apply the checked options from file A to file B, i.e. Shaders, Lights, Heliodons, Objects, Perspectives, Parallel Views.Panoramas, VR Objects and Animations.



NB: For files from modelers which export in file formats DWG, DXF, 3DS, FBX, OBJ, DWF or SKP, you must first save the files in .atl format.

NB: Limitations to the Use Reference File... command:

**NB**: Limitations to the Use Reference 1 mean constraints of the Use Reference 1 mean constraints of the included. 1- if a material has been renamed or reassigned, it will not be included.

2- if a part of the geometry has been saved as an object, the destroyed geometry will reappear.

3- if the Artlantis layers containing the geometry of the scene are renamed, the geometry they contain will not be included.

NB: \* the CAD software ArchiCAD and Vectorworks allow you to directly update an .atl file already worked on in Artlantis. Please refer to the documentation for the relevant software.

This page is left intentionally blank.

# FILE

Contains the commands for managing documents (opening, saving, merging and reverting).

## Open...

This command will directly open the following file formats: atl, atla, atlo, aof, 3ds, dwf, dwg, dxf, fbx, obj and skp.

ATL, the Artlantis file format.

ATLA, the Artlantis archive file format.

ATLO, the Artlantis object file format.

AOF, the old Artlantis object file format (version 4 and earlier).

3DS, the file format for 3Dstudio, versions 3 and 4.

DWF, the file exchange format for AutoDesk products: AutoCAD Architect, Revit, 3DS Max and VIZ.

DWG/DXF, the file format for AutoCAD 2015 and earlier.

OBJ/MTL file formats for Wavefront (OBJ for geometry and MTL for associated textures).

SKP, the file format for SketchUp, from versions 5 to 2015.

Using Reference Files.

**NB**: Since ArchiCAD 16, when you export to Artlantis, you have the option of exporting the geometry according to the ArchiCAD layers. In Artlantis' Objects Inspector, the ArchiCAD layers will be listed in the Layers tab. If you do not want to export the geometry in multiple layers but rather in a unique layer only, check Unique layer in the export dialog box.

**NB**: ArchiCAD, Revit, SketchUp and Vectorworks export directly to the Artlantis ATL format. If you do not have the export plug-in for one of the programs, you can download it at: <u>www.artlantis.com/en/downloads</u>.

## **Keyboard Shortcut**

Cmd+O.

NB: .atl is the native file format of Artlantis, .atla is the archive file format and .atlo is the object file format.

**NB**: To use files from Media Artlantis 4 and earlier versions, you will need to convert them into the new Artlantis file formats atls (Shaders) and atlo (Objects). Please use the Artlantis Media Converter program available in the Artlantis 6 folder. The older file format opt/db is no longer supported.

# **Open Recent**

Quick access to a list of recently used files.

## Merge Geometry

Merges the geometry of the current file with another file: atl, atla, atla, ado, aof, 3ds, dwf, dwg, dxf, fbx, obj and skp.

## Close

Closes the document if the Artlantis main window is activated. A dialog asks if you would like to save changes.

Closes the active window: Timeline, 2D View, Postcards, Rendering, Batch Render, Media Catalog.

### **Keyboard Shortcut**

Cmd+W.

## Save

Saves the current Artlantis document to your file system.

NB: Saved documents will no longer be compatible with earlier versions.



## **Keyboard Shortcut**

Cmd+S. SAVE AS...

## **Artlantis Document**

Saves the current file as a new .atl document. The new file becomes the active document.

## **Artlantis Archive Document**

This function is useful when sharing a project. Saves the current file as an archive. Both an .atla file and a jpeg file are generated.

The .atla file contains the Artlantis project with all its dependent Media,

## **Artlantis Object Document**

Saves the current file as an object. An .atlo file and a jpeg file are generated with all its dependent Media Shaders and images.

The .atlo file contains the Artlantis object with all its dependent Media, whereas the jpeg file is the preview file seen in the Catalog. Leave these two files side by side. If one file is missing, the object will not be displayed in the catalog and will not be recognized by Artlantis Media Manager.

NB: A scene cannot be saved as an Artlantis Object when the current document already contains an object.

## **Keyboard Shortcut**

Alt+Cmd+S.

## Revert

Reverts to the saved version of the document.

## Export...

Exports the geometry of the current document in .dwf, .obj,.skp or tma file format.

Note: tma file format is recognized from Twinmotion 2016 version updated in 2016-02.

### Use Reference File...

Recovers all or part of the elements from different .atl, .atla or .atlo files into the current file. Can be used to import Shaders, Lights, Heliodons, Objects and Cameras from the viewpoints.

# ARTLANTIS INTERFACE

By default, the Artlantis menu bar, , the inspector navigation palette and the <u>Preview</u> appear when the program is started up.

The following other elements can be called up: General Preferences, the 2D View window, the Media Catalog, the Timeline and the Batch Rendering window.

- When you move your mouse over a command, help bubbles are displayed.
- You can drag and drop <u>Objects</u>, <u>Shaders</u>, <u>Textures</u> and <u>Background Images</u> from the catalog or directly from the hard drive to the Preview.





- 1. Menu Bar
- 2. Toolbar Inspector
- 3. Inspector Settings
- 4. Preview
- 5. Inspector List
- 6. Display Windows
- 7. Display Tools
- 8. Navigation Tools
- 9. Preview Position and Size
- 10. Catalog
- 11. 2D View Window



#### 12. Online Help

13. <u>Timeline</u>

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Toolbar Inspectors	30
The following nine inspectors are available:	30
The Artlantis Menus	31
Artlantis	32
File	33
Edit	34
Inspector	35
Window	
Help	36

# **TOOLBAR INSPECTORS**

Enables the user to navigate from one inspector to another in order to edit viewpoints and animations, configure model dressing, apply lighting effects and integrate the project into its environment.

The behavior of certain mouse and keyboard shortcuts depend on the current Inspector.

Shaders	Objects	Lights	Heliodons	Perspectives
				<ul> <li>✓ Perspectives Parallel Views Panoramas</li> <li>VR Objects Animations</li> </ul>

## The following nine inspectors are available:

Shaders

Objects

Lights

Heliodons

Perspectives

Parallel Views



Animations

Activating and changing from one Inspector to another using the Inspector menu, or via the Toolbar Inspectors.



- Click on the desired Inspector (e.g. Perspectives in the figure above).
- To navigate between viewpoint inspectors, left click on the arrow. The drop-down menu displays all the viewpoint inspectors.

## THE ARTLANTIS MENUS

Use the menu bar to access the following commands: file management, display, navigation among the various edit modes, managing window opening and closing, and online help.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Artlantis	
About Artlantis	32
Preferences	
License	
Services	
Hide Artlantis	
Hide Others	
Show All	
Quit Artlantis	
File	
Open	
Open Recent	
Merge Geometry	
Close	
Save	
Revert	
Export	
Use Reference File	
Edit	
Undo	
Redo	
Cut	
Сору	
Paste	
Delete	
Select All	
Inspector	
Perspectives	
Parallel Views	
Panoramas	
VR Objects	
Animations	
Shaders	

Objects	
Lights	
Heliodons	
Render	
Batch Rendering	
Window	
Scene Information	
Minimize	
Bring All to Front	
Recent file names display	
Help	
Artlantis Help	
Artlantis Website	
Online Tutorials	
Check for Updates	

# Artlantis

### **About Artlantis**

Information about the Artlantis version and the serial number being used; displays the serial number.

#### Preferences...

Defines the program's overall behavior. KEYBOARD SHORTCUT

Cmd+,

#### License

Displays the license activation for Artlantis, Maxwell for Artlantis and Artlantis KeyServer, as well the Artlantis version and the status of the serial number. Can be used to activate/deactivate licenses.

## Services

Provides access to Mac OS X system services.

## **Hide Artlantis**

Hides Artlantis, allowing the user to work in a different program. To return to Artlantis, click on the Artlantis icon in the dock.

KEYBOARD SHORTCUT

Cmd+H

## **Hide Others**

Hides all visible applications other than Artlantis. To go to a different application, click on the application's icon in the dock.

KEYBOARD SHORTCUT

Alt Cmd+H

## Show All

Displays all Mac OS X programs that are active.



## Quit Artlantis

Quits the program after saving or not the open document. KEYBOARD SHORTCUT

Cmd+Q

## File

Contains the commands for managing documents (opening, saving, merging and reverting).

#### Open...

This command will directly open the following file formats: atl, atla, atlo, aof, 3ds, dwf, dwg, dxf, fbx, obj and skp.

ATL, the Artlantis file format.

ATLA, the Artlantis archive file format.

ATLO, the Artlantis object file format.

AOF, the old Artlantis object file format (version 4 and earlier).

<u>3DS</u>, the file format for 3Dstudio, versions 3 and 4.

DWF, the file exchange format for AutoDesk products: AutoCAD Architect, Revit, 3DS Max and VIZ.

DWG/DXF, the file format for AutoCAD 2015 and earlier.

OBJ/MTL file formats for Wavefront (OBJ for geometry and MTL for associated textures).

SKP, the file format for SketchUp, from versions 5 to 2015.

Using Reference Files.

**NB**: Since ArchiCAD 16, when you export to Artlantis, you have the option of exporting the geometry according to the ArchiCAD layers. In Artlantis' Objects Inspector, the ArchiCAD layers will be listed in the Layers tab. If you do not want to export the geometry in multiple layers but rather in a unique layer only, check Unique layer in the export dialog box.

**NB**: ArchiCAD, Revit, SketchUp and Vectorworks export directly to the Artlantis ATL format. If you do not have the export plug-in for one of the programs, you can download it at: www.artlantis.com/en/downloads.

KEYBOARD SHORTCUT

Cmd+O.

**NB**: .atl is the native file format of Artlantis, .atla is the archive file format and .atlo is the object file format.

**NB**: To use files from Media Artlantis 4 and earlier versions, you will need to convert them into the new Artlantis file formats atls (Shaders) and atlo (Objects). Please use the Artlantis Media Converter program available in the Artlantis 6 folder. The older file format opt/db is no longer supported.

## **Open Recent**

Quick access to a list of recently used files.

### Merge Geometry

Merges the geometry of the current file with another file: atl, atla, atlo, aof, 3ds, dwf, dwg, dxf, fbx, obj and skp.

## Close

Closes the document if the Artlantis main window is activated. A dialog asks if you would like to save changes.

Closes the active window: Timeline, <u>2D View</u>, Postcards, Rendering, Batch Render, Media Catalog. *KEYBOARD SHORTCUT* 

Cmd+W.

#### Save

Saves the current Artlantis document to your file system.

NB: Saved documents will no longer be compatible with earlier versions.

KEYBOARD SHORTCUT

 $Cmd{+}S.$ 

Save As... ARTLANTIS DOCUMENT

Saves the current file as a new .atl document. The new file becomes the active document. *ARTLANTIS ARCHIVE DOCUMENT* 

This function is useful when sharing a project. Saves the current file as an archive. Both an .atla file and a jpeg file are generated.

The .atla file contains the Artlantis project with all its dependent Media, *ARTLANTIS OBJECT DOCUMENT* 

Saves the current file as an object. An .atlo file and a jpeg file are generated with all its dependent Media Shaders and images.

The .atlo file contains the Artlantis object with all its dependent Media, whereas the jpeg file is the preview file seen in the Catalog. Leave these two files side by side. If one file is missing, the object will not be displayed in the catalog and will not be recognized by Artlantis Media Manager.

NB: A scene cannot be saved as an Artlantis Object when the current document already contains an object.

KEYBOARD SHORTCUT

 $Alt\!\!+\!\!Cmd\!\!+\!\!S.$ 

#### Revert

Reverts to the saved version of the document.

#### Export...

Exports the geometry of the current document in .dwf, .obj,.skp or tma file format.

Note: tma file format is recognized from Twinmotion 2016 version updated in 2016-02.

### Use Reference File...

Recovers all or part of the elements from different .atl, .atla or .atlo files into the current file. Can be used to import Shaders, Lights, Heliodons, Objects and Cameras from the viewpoints.

### Edit

Contains the following standard commands for managing the file: Undo, Redo, Cut, Copy, Paste, Delete and Select All.

#### Undo

Undoes the last command. Also allows the user to step backwards, undoing all operations performed since the document was opened. The command's heading shows what action is undone and applies to the active window. *KEYBOARD SHORTCUT* 

KEIDOARD SHOR

# Cmd+Z

## Redo

Reverses the last Undo command and displays the action to be redone in the heading. *KEYBOARD SHORTCUT* 

#### Shift Cmd+Z

#### Cut

This command works in numeric fields and inspector lists. The cut element is stored on the clipboard.



#### KEYBOARD SHORTCUT

 $Cmd\; X$ 

## Сору

Works in digital fields and inspector lists. The cut element is stored on the clipboard. *KEYBOARD SHORTCUT* 

Cmd+C

## Paste

Pastes the content of the clipboard into inspector lists and numeric fields. *KEYBOARD SHORTCUT* 

Cmd+V

# Delete

Removes the selected elements from inspector lists, numeric fields and objects in the scene. *KEYBOARD SHORTCUT* 

Del

#### Select All

Selects all elements in Light and Object inspector lists. KEYBOARD SHORTCUT

Cmd+A

### Inspector

Contains the inspectors for viewpoints (Perspectives, Parallel views, Panoramas, VR Objects and Animations), lighting effects (Lights and Heliodons), scene dressing (Shaders, Textures and Objects) and environment (Sun, sky, background and foreground images, insertion into site, depth of field, fog, pollution, ambient and post-process effects).

**NB**: It is not always necessary to change the edit inspector in order to modify a project. There are sufficient commands available, regardless of which inspector is active.

## Perspectives

Displays the Perspectives Inspector.

## **Parallel Views**

Displays the Parallel Views Inspector.

#### Panoramas

Displays the Panoramas Inspector.

## VR Objects

Displays the VR Objects Inspector.

#### Animations

Displays the Animations Inspector.

#### Shaders

Displays the Shaders Inspector.

#### Objects

Displays the Objects Inspector.

## Lights

Displays the Lights Inspector.



## Heliodons

Displays the Heliodons Inspector.

### Render

Displays the render window for defining the rendering format and options, as well as the destination. *KEYBOARD SHORTCUT* 

Cmd+R.

## **Batch Rendering...**

The <u>Batch Rendering window</u> handles the state, destination and format of batch renders that have been defined in advance using the Render command.

## Window

Contains the window activation commands: Scene Information, 2D View and the name of the current document.

### Scene Information

Displays the Scene Settings dialog.

#### Minimize

Reduces the size of the window for the current document to a minimum and places it in the Dock. For more information, see Mac OS X help.

### **Bring All to Front**

Brings all open Artlantis windows into the foreground (document, windows, etc.). For more information, see Mac OS X help.

#### Recent file names display

Quick access to a list of recently used files.

## Help

## Artlantis Help

Online Artlantis documentation, containing reference information on each of the program's functions, and detailed illustrated tutorials.

KEYBOARD SHORTCUT

Cmd?

### Artlantis Website

Opens your Web browser at the <u>Artlantis Home page</u> by default: the English language Artlantis forum, product information, updates, FAQs, training, etc.

### **Online Tutorials**

Displays the tutorials page in your Browser.

## Check for Updates...

Check the availability of a new version of Artlantis.



# **2D VIEW WINDOW**

This is used for viewing and editing the project in the following projected view:

Displays one of the following five projected views at one time: Top, Front, Right, Left or Back.

View display is independent of the current inspector.

Example: In the Perspectives inspector, you can edit lights in 2D View without activating the Lights inspector.



#### 2D View Display and Navigation Tools

## 1. PROJECTED VIEW

Right clicking on the element you wish to edit displays a pop-up menu for the current operations: *Duplicate*, *Delete*, *Attribute To*, etc. These are performed in real time in the Preview window and in the relevant inspectors.

## 2. PROJECTED VIEW TYPES

From left to right: Top, Front, Right, Left or Back.

• Clicking on an icon displays the view.

## 3. NAVIGATION TOOLS

From left to right:

Resets the camera to the position defined when the view has been activated.

Moves the camera (the zone defined by a rectangle); Alt+Zoom to move backwards.



Pans the scene by moving the current camera.



Optimizes the display of the whole geometry in the view.



# 4. CLIP THE GEOMETRY IN THE VIEW.

Clicking on the button clips the geometry placed just before the position of the camera opposite to its direction. What is behind is ignored.



Elevation view diagram: the camera is in red, the vertical clipping plane is in blue; all the geometry placed before the camera (i.e. the blue line) is ignored.



Top view diagram: the camera is in red, the horizontal clipping plane is in green; all the geometry placed before the camera (i.e. the green line) is ignored.



**NB**: The clipping plane cannot be customized: it depends on the position of the camera. Clipping does not affect the display in the Preview.

## 5. FILTER DISPLAY

To improve visibility of the scene.

## Show All

Displays all the current viewpoints, objects and lights.

#### Show Similar

Displays objects or lights having the same entity.

#### **Show Selected**

Displays only the selected element: point of view, object or light. The other elements are hidden.

## 6. EDIT PATH



Edit Path



: In animation mode, this is used to create or modify a path relative to a camera, a light or an

Keyboard and Mouse Shortcuts

**Fixed Images** 

Working with Objects in 2D View

Working with Parallel Views in 2D View

Working with Perspectives in 2D View

Working with Lights in 2D View

Editing Heliodons

Working with the Clipping Box in 2D View

Animations

Working with Panoramas in 2D View Working with VR Objects in 2D View Working with Animations in 2D View

## **2D** View Window

This is used for viewing and editing the project in the following projected view:

Displays one of the following five projected views at one time: Top, Front, Right, Left or Back.

View display is independent of the current inspector.

Example: In the Perspectives inspector, you can edit lights in 2D View without activating the Lights inspector.





#### 2D VIEW DISPLAY AND NAVIGATION TOOLS

## 1. PROJECTED VIEW

Right clicking on the element you wish to edit displays a pop-up menu for the current operations: *Duplicate*, *Delete*, *Attribute To*, etc. These are performed in real time in the Preview window and in the relevant inspectors.

# 2. PROJECTED VIEW TYPES

From left to right: Top, Front, Right, Left or Back.

• Clicking on an icon displays the view.

## 3. NAVIGATION TOOLS

From left to right:

8

Resets the camera to the position defined when the view has been activated.



Moves the camera (the zone defined by a rectangle); Alt+Zoom to move backwards.

Pans the scene by moving the current camera.



Optimizes the display of the whole geometry in the view.

# 4. CLIP THE GEOMETRY IN THE VIEW.

Clicking on the button clips the geometry placed just before the position of the camera opposite to its direction. What is behind is ignored.



Elevation view diagram: the camera is in red, the vertical clipping plane is in blue; all the geometry placed before the camera (i.e. the blue line) is ignored.





Top view diagram: the camera is in red, the horizontal clipping plane is in green; all the geometry placed before the camera (i.e. the green line) is ignored.



**NB**: The clipping plane cannot be customized: it depends on the position of the camera. Clipping does not affect the display in the Preview.

# 5. FILTER DISPLAY

To improve visibility of the scene. *SHOW ALL* 

Displays all the current viewpoints, objects and lights. SHOW SIMILAR

Displays objects or lights having the same entity. *SHOW SELECTED* 

Displays only the selected element: point of view, object or light. The other elements are hidden.

# 6. EDIT PATH

## EDIT PATH



: In animation mode, this is used to create or modify a path relative to a camera, a light or an

object.



## **Fixed Images**

WORKING WITH OBJECTS IN 2D VIEW WORKING WITH PARALLEL VIEWS IN 2D VIEW WORKING WITH PERSPECTIVES IN 2D VIEW WORKING WITH LIGHTS IN 2D VIEW EDITING HELIODONS WORKING WITH THE CLIPPING BOX IN 2D VIEW

## Animations

WORKING WITH PANORAMAS IN 2D VIEW

## Editing in 2D View

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Working with Perspectives in 2D View	43
Working with Parallel Views in 2D View	45
Working with Objects in 2D View	
Working with Objects in Preview	54
Working with Objects in Preview: Replace Objects	
Working with Lights in 2D View	58
Working with Lights in Preview	
Working with Shaders in 2D View	63
Working with Shaders in Preview	64
Working with Textures in 2D View	65
Working with Textures in Preview	67
Editing Heliodons	69
Working with the Clipping Box in 2D View	70
Working with VR Objects in 2D View	71
Working with Panoramas in 2D View	77
Working with Camera Animations in 2D View	80
Adding a Control Point	84
To Edit a Portion of the Tangent at a Point:	84
To Delete the Inflection Point:	85
Extending the Path	86
Path Edit Pop-up Menu	87
Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu	88
Working with Light Animations in 2D View	90
Creating the Path	93
Adding a Control Point	95



To Edit a Portion of the Tangent at a Point:	96
To Delete the Inflection Point:	97
Extending the Path	97
Path Edit Pop-up Menu	98
Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu:	99
Working with Object Animations in 2D View	00
Creating the Path	03
Moving the Path	03
Adding a Control Point	04
To Edit a Portion of the Tangent at a Point:	05
To Delete the Inflection Point:	06
Extending the Path	06
Path Edit Pop-up Menu	07
Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu10	08

# Working with Perspectives in 2D View

Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
o	Viewpoint inactive.	Represented by the camera (gray point).
a de la compañía de l	Active viewpoint selected.	Represented by the camera (red point), the target (gray point), the focusing angle (blue lines) and the angle's bisector line (gray line).
a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	• Move the camera.	• Move the red point.



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
	• Move the target.	• Move the gray point.
a de la compañía de	• Move the camera in a parallel direction.	• Move the gray bisecting line.
a de la companya de l	• Change the focusing angle.	• Move one of the two blue lines.
or	Duplicate viewpoint	<ul> <li>Press <i>ALT</i> and move the camera (red point).</li> <li>or</li> <li>Right click on the camera and then select "<i>Duplicate</i>" in the pop-up menu.</li> </ul>
Duplicate Delete Add to Parallel View List Add to Panorama List Add to VR Object List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light		



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
Duplicate Duplete Add to Parallel View List Add to Panorama List Add to VR Object List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light	Delete viewpoint	• Right click on the camera and then select " <i>Delete</i> " in the pop-up menu.
Duplicate Delete Add to Parallel View List Add to VR Object List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light Light	• Edit an active light with this viewpoint.	<ul> <li>Right click on the camera (red point). In the pop-up menu, choose "<i>Edit Light</i>" and select the name of the light.</li> <li><b>NB</b>: The inspector palette switches from Perspectives mode to Lights mode.</li> </ul>
Duplicate Delete Add to Parallel View List Add to Panorama List Add to VR Object List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light	• Edit an Active Heliodon with this Viewpoint.	<ul> <li>Right click on the camera (red point) then select "<i>Edit</i> <i>Heliodon</i>" in the pop-up menu.</li> <li><b>NB</b>: The inspector palette switches from Perspectives mode to Heliodons mode.</li> </ul>

# Working with Parallel Views in 2D View

Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
	Viewpoint inactive.	Represented by the camera (gray point).
0		
	Active viewpoint selected.	Represented by the camera (red point), the target (gray point), the width of view (red lines) and the symmetry axis linking the camera and the target (gray line).



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
	• Move the camera.	• Move the red point.
	• Move the target.	• Move the gray point.
	• Move the camera in a par- allel direction.	• Move the gray symmetry axis.
	• Define the view area.	• Move one of the red lines.
or	• Duplicate the viewpoint.	<ul> <li>Press the <i>ALT</i> key, then move the camera (red point), target (gray) or the symmetry axis (gray).</li> <li>or</li> <li>Right click on the camera and then select "<i>Duplicate</i>" in the pop-up menu.</li> </ul>


Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
Duplicate Delete Add to Perspective View List Add to Panorama List Add to VR Object List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light		
Duplicate Delete Add to Perspective View List Add to Panorama List Add to VR Object List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon	Delete viewpoint.	• Right click on the camera and then select " <i>Delete</i> " in the pop-up menu.
Edit Light  Duplicate Delete Add to Perspective View List Add to Panorama List	<ul> <li>Add to Viewpoints List: Perspectives, Panoramas, VR Objects or Sequences.</li> </ul>	• Right click on the camera then select " <i>Add To List</i> " in the pop-up menu.
Add to VR Object List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light	Edit an Active Heliodon	Right click on the camera
Duplicate Delete Add to Perspective View List Add to Panorama List Add to VR Object List Add to Sequence List Edit Hellodon	with this Viewpoint.	<ul> <li>(red point) then select "<i>Edit</i> <i>Heliodon</i>" in the pop-up menu.</li> <li>NB: The inspector palette switches from Parallel View mode to Heliodons mode.</li> </ul>
Duplicate Delete Add to Perspective View List Add to Panorama List Add to VR Object List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light Light	Edit an active light with this viewpoint.	<ul> <li>Right click on the camera (red point). In the pop-up menu, choose "<i>Edit Light</i>" and select the name of the light.</li> <li>NB: The inspector palette switches from Parallel View mode to Lights mode.</li> </ul>



# Working with Objects in 2D View

Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
<b>*</b>	Object deselected.	Represented by the geometry and a green center point.
	Object selected*.	Represented by the geometry and a blue center point, plus addi- tional controllers.
	Multiple selection.	Draw a rectangle and all the objects inside are selected.
· ja - ja - ja	The color of the *Axis depends on whether the coordinates of the object are locked or not. Left diagram: coordinates are locked. Right diagram: coordinates are unlocked.	Apply the resizing on one axis or all axes. The axes appear in Magenta. The axes appear in Red, Green or Blue.
<b>*</b>	Move an object.	• Move the blue point if the object is active or the green point if it is inactive.



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
*	Duplicate an object.	• Press Alt and move the blue or green point.
	Move an object in a restricted direction.	• Select and drag one of the four green lines and the object will move per- pendicular to this line. By pressing the Shift key, you can snap the line onto the edge of another object or onto the green line of another object's green box.
	Move the object using one corner of the green rectangle.	By moving the mouse over the corner of a green rectangle, a red snap point is displayed. A snap point to edge can be activ- ated by holding down the Shift key (snaps only on meshes, not onto the bounding box).
1	Multiple duplication of an object on a path.	<ol> <li>Press the <i>Shift+Alt</i> keys and draw out a (green) line. Use the handles of the red tan- gents to change the shape of the line*.</li> <li>Hit the "<i>plus</i>" key to indicate the number of copies (blue mark*). Press the "<i>minus</i>" key to remove them. The blue mark shows the dir- ection of each copy. The copy keeps the same angle from the path tangent as the original.</li> <li>Confirm by hitting <i>Enter</i>.</li> </ol>



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
3		
Add Control Point Remose Control Point Unlock tangent Close path	Duplication options in path edit- ing. When the path is created, right clicking on the green line dis- plays a contextual menu.	This allows you to Add or Remove a control point, Lock or Unlock a tangent, to Close/Open the path.
	Add a control point.	The new control point can be moved and its tangents edited.
Add Coarrol Point Remove Control Point Unlock tangent Close path	Unlock a tangent.	To Create an Inflection Point:



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
No of the second	The result after the multiple duplication is completed.	Duplicated objects are directed according to the path.
<image/> <text><text><text></text></text></text>	Making multiple duplicates of more than one object.	<ul> <li>Select the objects:</li> <li><i>Cmd</i>+click the objects.</li> <li>Press the <i>Shift+Alt</i> keys and draw out a (green) line.</li> <li>Hit the "<i>plus</i>" key to indicate the number of copies (pink points). Press the "<i>minus</i>" key to remove them.</li> <li>Confirm by hitting <i>Enter</i>.</li> </ul>
	The multiple duplication of objects is performed in the same level. To duplicate objects accord- ing to the topology selected for them, then right click on one of them in the contextual menu and choose Apply Gravity.	



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
	The anchor points of a duplicated tree along a path will therefore fol- low the different altitudes of the hill.	
	Once duplicated, the new trees follow the topography.	
C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Rotate an object.	• Select it.
Zody_1		• Click and drag a yellow handle around the anchor point.
		Handle turned. <b>NB</b> : By holding down the Shift key, rotation is incremented by 15°.
	Edit the size.	<ul> <li>Select the object, then a magenta handle. Once selected, it becomes yellow.</li> <li>NB: The axis coordinates are no longer represented in magenta. They are now Red, Green and Blue, and are edited independently.</li> </ul>



Pull the handle along the axis to enlarge or reduce the size of the object.

- CONTEXTUAL MENU
  - Right click on an object.



#### Duplicate an Object

• Hit the *Alt* key to move the green point.

or

• Right click on the green point and select "Duplicate" in the pop-up menu.

#### Delete an Object

Right click on the object and then select "Delete" in the pop-up menu. The object is deleted. To recover the object Undo Delete Object

#### **Define As Target**

Use as camera target/Do not use as camera target for an animation or perspective view.

#### **Reset to Original Size**

Recover the original size.

#### Apply Gravity

The anchor point of the object is projected vertically onto the surface beneath.

#### Stick to Support

Available only for "Always perpendicular object": project the object in the opposite direction to its normal direction onto any surface (after having touched it first).



#### Hide/Show

Hides/Shows the object. When hidden, the selection points are still available.

### Low Radiosity

Allows you to optimize the rendering time for this object. When checked, the radiosity is calculated in low definition. For example, a 3D grass plan with strands casting shadows on one another.

#### Move To

Choose another layer to store the object.

REDEFINE THE ANCHOR POINT OF AN OBJECT.

Select the object, press  $\underline{D}$  then in 2D View, drag the object's blue anchor point.

This works for internal and external objects).

Example of editing an anchor point

**NB**: Objects are deleted from the inspector list.

## Working with Objects in Preview

Display	State or Action	Comments
	Object deselected/selected.	<ul> <li>When selected, objects are represented by a green rectangle, a colored* trihedron and four yellow handles.</li> <li><b>NB</b>: When the cursor is on a corner of the green rectangle the corner has a red dot, to show that the object will be moved precisely at this point. A snap point edge can be activated by holding down the Shift key when moving.</li> </ul>
	The color of the *Trihedron depends on whether the coordin- ates of the object are locked or not. Left diagram: coordinates are locked. Right diagram: coordinates are unlocked.	Apply the resizing on one axis or all axes. The axes appear in Magenta. The axes appear in Red, Green or Blue.
	Move the object freely.	• To select the object, click on any part of it and then move it.
	Move the object in one direction.	• By clicking on one side of the rectangle, the line becomes highlighted in green; you can then move the object.



Display	State or Action	Comments
	Move the object using one corner of the green rectangle.	• By moving the mouse over a green rectangle, a red snap point is displayed. A snap point to edge can be activated by holding down the Shift key (snaps only on meshes, not onto the bounding box).
	Rotate the object.	<ul> <li>By clicking on a yellow handle, a purple circular cursor is displayed; move the yellow point around the cursor.</li> <li>Holding down the Shift key while clicking on the object increments the rotation by 15°.</li> </ul>
	Resize the object.	<ul> <li>Click on a magenta handle. The handle and the attached X, Y or Z axis turns yellow. Then by pulling the handle, the object is graphically res- ized.</li> </ul>

• Right click on an object.



### Duplicate

Makes a copy of the object.



## Delete

Deletes the selected object.

### Define As Target/Undefine As Target

Forces the current camera to use the object as a target. In the list, the object has a red target in front of it. In the coordinates Viewpoint inspector, select the target object from the drop-down menu.**Target on Fixed Vertex**.

### **Reset to Original Size**

The object returns to its default size.

### **Apply Gravity**

The anchor point of the object is projected vertically onto the surface beneath.

#### Stick to Support

Available only for "Always perpendicular object": project the object in the opposite direction to its normal direction onto any surface (after having touched it first).

### Hide/Show

Hide the object in the scene. To display it again in the list, right click on the object's name in the drop-down menu and choose **Show**.

### Low Radiosity

The object will be rendered with part of its geometry ignored in order to save rendering time.

e.g. the bristles of a 3D carpet will not cast its shadows onto every other bristle, just onto some of them.

### Move To

Moves the object from the current layer to another.

### **Replace Objects**

Replaces objects in Preview.

## Working with Objects in Preview: Replace Objects

Display	State or Action	Comments
	The four same objects (chairs) have to be replaced.	This can be done in one of two ways: First option: the objects are replaced one by one. Second option: the objects are replaced in one go using the All Instance detection command.
	First option: Replace a blue chair with a yellow one.	• Ctrl+click in the Catalog on the yellow chair, drag and drop the chair in Preview onto a blue one. The fol- lowing message is dis- played



Display	State or Action	Comments
	Do you wish to replace all instances or only the selected one?	Click Selected Instance and only one chair is replaced.
	Result	
	Second option: Replace all the blue chairs with yellow ones.	• Select <b>All Instances</b> and all the identical chairs are replaced.
	Result:	



# Working with Lights in 2D View

Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
•	Deselected light is off.	Represented in shaded yellow.
•	Selected light is off.	Represented in shaded yellow, circled in black.
•	Deselected light is on.	Represented in bright yellow with thin black circle.
•	Selected light is on.	Represented in dark orange with thick black circle.
°	Move a light.	Move the yellow point(s), depend- ing on the type of light.
\$ 1	Multiple duplication of a light.	<ol> <li>Press the <i>Shift+Alt</i> keys and draw out a (green) line.</li> <li>Use the handles of the red tan- gents to change the shape of the line.</li> <li>Hit the "<i>plus</i>" key to indicate the number of copies (blue T points). Press the "<i>minus</i>" key to remove them.</li> <li>Confirm by hitting <i>Enter</i>.</li> </ol>



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
•		
2		
3		
4		
Add Control Point Remove Control Point Lock tangent Close path	Duplication options in path edit- ing. When the path is created, right clicking on the green line displays a contextual menu.	This allows you to Add or Remove a control point, Lock or Unlock a tangent, to Close/Open the path.
	Add a control point.	The new control point can be moved and its tangents edited.
Add Control Point Remove Control Point Unlock tangent Close path		



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
	Unlock a tangent.	To Create an Inflection Point:
	The result after the multiple duplic- ation is completed.	Duplicated lights are directed according to the path.
	Make multiple duplications of more than one light.	<ul> <li>Select lights belonging to the same group: <i>Cmd</i>+click the lights.</li> <li>Press the <i>Shift+Alt</i> keys and draw out a (green) line.</li> <li>Hit the "<i>plus</i>" key to indicate the number of copies (pink points). Press the "<i>minus</i>" key to remove them.</li> <li>Confirm by hitting <i>Enter</i>.</li> <li><i>NB: The duplicated lights retain the parameters of the reference light (power, shadows, etc.).</i></li> </ul>



• Right click on a light.

Turn Off	
Duplicate	
Cut	
Сору	
Paste	
Delete	
Edit View Using This Light	•

## Turn On/Off

Turns the current light on/off.

NB: Selecting more than one light enables you to turn them on/off at the same time.

#### Duplicate

• Hit the Alt key to move the yellow point.

or

-

• Right click on the yellow point and select "Duplicate" in the pop-up menu.

#### Cut

Deletes the current light, but holds it in the memory so it can later be pasted into a light group from the lights list. (To paste into the lights list, right click on the name of a group and select *Paste*).

#### Сору

-

Copies the current light without deleting it. It is held in the memory so it can later be pasted into a light group on the lights list. (To paste into the lights list, right click on the name of a group and select *Paste*).

NB: Selecting more than one light enables you to copy them at the same time.

### Paste Light

#### Delete

• Right click on the light and then select "*Delete*" in the pop-up menu. The light is deleted. To recover the light, *Undo Delete Lights*.

#### Edit View Using This Light

• Right click on the light. In the pop-up menu, choose "*Edit View Using This Light*". Select the name of the view.

NB: The inspector palette switches from Lights mode to Viewpoints mode (Perspectives or Parallel Views).

#### Move To

Choose another layer to store the light.



# Working with Lights in Preview

Display	State or Action	Comments
	<ul><li>Point light selected.</li><li>Move by its stand.</li></ul>	Represented by a source: the yel- low handle and a vertical blue line.
	<ul><li>Point light selected.</li><li>Move by its source. Vertical displacement only.</li></ul>	Represented by a source: the yel- low handle and a vertical blue line.
	Move the light source of a point vertically.	• Select the light source, move the yellow handle along the vertical blue line.
	Move the light source of a spot vertically.	• Select the light source, move the yellow handle along the vertical blue line.
	Move the light by selecting the blue line.	• Click on the blue line then move the light.
	Resize the light cone.	• Click on the orange peri- meter, then drag the cursor to widen or narrow the shape of the cone.
	Move the target of the light.	<ul> <li>Drag the yellow target to change its place.</li> <li>NB: By moving the mouse over a geometry of the project, the target detects it; e.g. if you drag it to a wall, it will be set on it, if you drag it to a corner or a line, it will be set on them.</li> </ul>



• Right click on a light.

Turn Off		
Duplicate		
Cut		
Copy		
Paste		
Delete		
Edit View Using This Light	•	
Move To		✓ Light Group
		Light Group_
		Light Group

## Turn On/Turn Off

Switch the Light On or Off.

#### Duplicate

Makes a copy of the light.

Cut/Copy and Paste Light

Current general operations.

#### Delete

Deletes the selected light.

### Edit View Using This Light

Choose a viewpoint from the list. The chosen viewpoint is displayed in the preview window. The inspector switches to <u>Perspectives</u>, <u>Parallel views</u>, <u>Panoramas</u>, <u>VR Objects</u> or <u>Animations</u> mode accordingly.

### Move To

Moves the object from the current layer to another.

## Working with Shaders in 2D View

Display	State or Action	Comments
	Shader deselected/selected.	When selected, represented by a yellow cross anchor point, a yel- low point (rotation), a rectangle with multi-colored sides and a blue corner triangle (resize). A red handle appears at a corner when the cursor moves over it. When you see only the cross anchor, drag it to display the other handles.



Display	State or Action	Comments
	Move the Shader freely.	<ul> <li>Select the Shader: click on any part of it, then move it. This can also be done by selecting a corner red handle when the cursor moves over it.</li> </ul>
	Move the Shader with one corner of the multi-colored rectangle.	By moving the mouse over the corner of the rectangle, a red snap point is displayed. A snap point to edge can be activated by hold- ing down the Shift key (snaps only on meshes, not onto the bounding box).
	Move the Shader in one direction.	<ul> <li>Click on one colored side of the rectangle. The line becomes highlighted, then move the Shader parallel to the direction.</li> <li>A snap edge can be activated by holding down the Shift key when moving (snaps only to edges in mesh, not onto the bounding box).</li> </ul>
	Rotate the Shader.	<ul> <li>By clicking on a yellow handle, a purple circular cursor is displayed; move the yellow point around the cursor.</li> <li>Holding down the Shift key while clicking on the Shader increments the rotation by 15°.</li> </ul>
	Resize the Shader.	Click on the blue triangle dis- played in the corner then drag to resize the Shader.

# Working with Shaders in Preview

Display	State or Action	Comments
	Shader deselected/selected.	When selected, represented by a yellow cross anchor point, a yel- low point (rotation), a rectangle with multi-colored sides and a blue corner triangle (resize). A red handle appears at one corner when moving your mouse over it. When you see only the cross



Display	State or Action	Comments
		anchor, drag it to display the other handles.
	Move the Shader freely.	<ul> <li>Select the Shader: click on any part of it, then move it. This can also be done by selecting a corner red handle when the cursor moves over it.</li> </ul>
	Move the Shader by one angle of the multi-colored rectangle.	By moving the mouse over the corner of the rectangle, a red snap point is displayed. A snap point to edge can be activated by hold- ing down the Shift key (snaps only on meshes, not onto the bounding box).
	Move the Shader in one direction.	<ul> <li>Click on one colored side of the rectangle. The line becomes highlighted, then move the Shader parallel to the direction.</li> <li>A snap edge can be activated by holding down the Shift key when moving (snaps only to edges in mesh, not onto the bounding box).</li> </ul>
	Rotate the Shader.	<ul> <li>By clicking on a yellow handle, a purple circular cursor is displayed; move the yellow point around the cursor.</li> <li>Holding down the Shift key while clicking on the object increments the rotation by 15°.</li> </ul>
	Resize the Shader.	• Click on the blue triangle displayed in the corner then drag to resize the Shader.

# Working with Textures in 2D View

Display	State or Action	Comments
	Texture deselected/selected	When selected, represented by a yellow cross anchor point, a yel- low point (rotation), a rectangle with multi-colored sides and a blue corner triangle (resize). A red handle appears at a corner when the cursor moves over it.





Display	State or Action	Comments
	Resize the texture when not linked horizontally/vertically (HV). To be defined in the Shaders Inspector Texture Dimensions.	<ul> <li>Click on the blue corner triangle, then drag to resize the texture in any direction.</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Click on the tip of one arrow and drag it. The texture is resized according to the chosen direction.</li> </ul>

# Working with Textures in Preview

Display	State or Action	Comments
	Texture deselected/selected.	When selected, represented by a yellow cross anchor point, a yel- low point (rotation), a rectangle with multi-colored sides and a blue corner triangle (resize).
		When you see only the cross anchor, drag it to display the other handles.
	Move the Texture freely.	• To select the texture, click on any part of it and then move it.
	Move the texture with one corner of the multi-colored rectangle.	By moving the mouse over the corner of the rectangle, a red snap point is displayed. A snap point to edge can be activated by hold- ing down the Shift key (snaps only on meshes, not onto the bounding box).
	Move the Texture in one direction.	<ul> <li>Click on one colored side of the rectangle. The line becomes highlighted, then move the texture parallel to the direction.</li> <li>A snap edge can be activated by holding down the Shift key when moving (snaps only to edges in mesh, not onto the bounding box).</li> </ul>



• Right click on a texture.



### Delete

Deletes the current texture.



### Merge Texture Origin

Allows you to reset the position of the texture according to its anchor point or to set the position of a linked texture.

Set the texture at a pre-defined position: Top Left, Top Right, Bottom Left, Bottom Right or Center.

NB: This works on a single texture and also when two or more are linked.

# **Editing Heliodons**

Sun Position	Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
Position the sun based on the geographical loc- ation, date and place.		Orientation.	True North (compass point).
	Liskoping 23/03	<ul> <li>Set the orientation of North.</li> <li>Pivot the yellow point around the compass. The yel- low arrow will move accordingly around the circle.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The rays of the sun (yellow lines with arrow points) are positioned depending on the location, the orientation of true North and the date and time.</li> <li><b>NB</b>: Use the Heliodons inspector to configure these elements, except for true North.</li> <li>Shadows are then recomputed in the Preview window.</li> </ul>
Move the sun manually.		Manually position the Sun.	Shadows are then recomputed in the Pre- view window.
Limit the sun so that it always casts shadows at 45°, depending on viewpoint position.		<ul> <li>Graphically mov- ing the viewpoint redirects shadows cast to 45°.</li> </ul>	Shadows are then recomputed in the Pre- view window.



Sun Position	Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments

# Working with the Clipping Box in 2D View

Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
	Limiting box.	Represented by a blue cross-hair and rect- angle.
	Click/drag inside the box to move it.	
	• Resize the Clipping Box.	Move the blue points located at the corners.



# Working with VR Objects in 2D View

Wirefram	e View on Plane Dis- play Mode	Wireframe View in Elevation Dis-	State or Action	Comments
	Hemispherical	play Mode		
	Toric			
$\bigcirc$	Spherical			
	0	VR Object deselected.	Represented by grayed target and a circle.	





Wireframe View on Plane Dis- play Mode Hemispherical Toric	Wireframe View in Elevation Dis- play Mode	State or Action	Comments
Spherical			
	$\bigcirc$	VR Object selected.	Top view: represented by the camera (gray dot on the circle) and the tar- get (central red dot).
			The camera moves around the blue circle. The focus opening angle is defined by the two blue lines and the angle bisector (gray line).
			In Elevation view: The target point is red. Two gray points linked by a shaded line represent the camera altitude.
			The small red points on the circle represent the camera movement pitch (pitch value dissociated in top and elevated views).
	0		
		• Move VR objects.	<ul> <li>Top view:</li> <li>Move the target in red or the bisector in gray.</li> </ul>
VROBJECT			<ul> <li>In Elevation view:</li> <li>Move the target in red or the shaded horizontal line.</li> </ul>
or	· · ·		



Wireframe View on Plane Display ModeImage: Straight of S	Wireframe View in Elevation Dis- play Mode	State or Action	Comments
VROBJECT 0			
VROBJECT 0		• Move the camera.	<ul> <li>Top view:</li> <li>Move the blue point in the blue circle.</li> <li>In Elevation view:</li> <li>Adjust the camera height by moving the shaded hori- zontal line that runs through the two gray points.</li> </ul>
			gray points. <b>NB</b> : In these views, the camera position defines the starting image when the VR Objects are read.



Wireframe View on Plane Dis- play Mode	Wireframe View in Elevation Dis-	State or Action	Comments
Hemispherical	play Mode		
Toric			
Spherical			
VROBJECT 0	N/A	• Change the focusing angle.	• Move one of the two blue lines.
Horiz. Shift Horiz. Angle Radius 20 360 16.00 m	N/A	Angle Opening Restriction. • Lock position of VR Object starting angle.	<ul> <li>Indicates the starting position of the angle opening relative to 0Ű in a trigonometric circle.</li> <li>Pivot the blue radius around the red point in the center. This changes the restricted value in the VR Objects/Coordinates inspector.</li> </ul>
Horiz, Shift Horiz, Angle Radius 20 120 16.00 m	N/A	Limit VR Object Open- ing Angle Hori- zontally.	• Enter an angle value of <360° in the VR Object- s/Coordinates inspector.



Wireframe View on Plane Dis- play Mode	Wireframe View in Elevation Dis-	State or Action	Comments
Hemispherical	play Mode		
Toric			
Spherical			
			Once open, the circle can be edited graph- ically.
Horiz. Shift Horiz. Angle Radius 63 120 16.00 m			
			The opening angle value depends on the restricted angle value.
Horiz. Shift Horiz. Angle Radius 63 240 16.00 m			
Alt	Same as plane view.	• Duplicate a VR Object.	• Press <i>ALT</i> and move the camera target in red.
+			or • Right click on the camera and then select " <i>Duplicate</i> " in the pop-up menu.



Wireframe View on Plane Display Mode  Hemispherical  Toric  Spherical  University of the second seco	Wireframe View in Elevation Dis- play Mode	State or Action	Comments
Add to Perspective View List Add to Parallel View List Add to Parallel View List Add to Sequence List Edit Helodon Edit Light			
Duplicate Delete Add to Parspective View List Add to Parspective View List Add to Sequence List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light	Same as plane view.	• Delete a VR Object.	• Right click on the camera and then select " <i>Duplicate</i> " in the pop-up menu.
Duplicate Deleta Add to Perspective View List Add to Panorana List Add to Sequence List Edt Heliodon Edt Light + Li	Same as plane view.	• Editing the Act- ive Light with this VR Object.	<ul> <li>Right click on the red target. In the pop-up menu, select "<i>Edit Light</i>" and choose the name of the light.</li> <li>NB: The inspector palette switches from VR Objects mode to Lights mode.</li> </ul>
Duplicate Delete Add to Perspective View List Add to Panorama List Add to Panorama List Add to Sequence List Edit Helsodor Edit Light	Same as plane view.	• Editing the Act- ive Heliodon with this VR Object.	<ul> <li>Right click on the target in red and select "<i>Edit Heli-odon</i>" in the pop-up menu.</li> <li>NB: The inspector palette switches from VR Objects mode to Heliodons mode.</li> </ul>



# Working with Panoramas in 2D View

Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
	Node deselected.	Indicated by the camera (gray dot) and the horizontal or vertical viewpoint movement circle. View- point active.
	Node selected.	Represented by the camera (red point), with the target (blue) mov- ing in a circle (blue circle), the focus angle (blue lines) and the angle's bisector line (red line). The node direction is represented by a red arrow for the first node and a green arrow for all others.
Panorama N	• Move the viewpoint.	• Use the red point for this.
	• Move the target.	<ul> <li>Move the blue point in the blue circle.</li> <li><b>NB</b>: The target point position defines the starting image when the panorama is read.</li> </ul>
Alt +	• Duplicate the node.	<ul> <li>Press <i>ALT</i> and move the camera (red point).</li> <li>or</li> <li>Right click on the camera and then select "<i>Duplicate</i>" in the pop-up menu.</li> </ul>



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
Duplicate         Delete         Add to Perspective View List         Add to Parspective View List         Add to Sequence List         Edit Heliodon         Edit Light         Make First Node         Initialize Node Direction with Camera Direction         Initialize Camera Direction with Node Direction		
Duplicate Delete Add to Parallel View List Add to Parallel View List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light Make First Node Initialize Node Direction with Camera Direction Initialize Camera Direction with Node Direction	• Delete the node.	• Right click on the camera and then select " <i>Delete</i> " in the pop-up menu.
Duplicate         Delice         Add to Perspective View List         Add to Sequence List         Edd to Sequence List         Edd Heliodon         Init Lipte         In First Node         Initialize Node Direction with Camera Direction         Initialize Camera Direction with Node Direction	Editing the Active Light with this Viewpoint.	<ul> <li>Right click on the camera (red point). In the pop-up menu, choose "<i>Edit Light</i>" and select the name of the light.</li> <li>NB: The inspector palette switches from Panorama mode to Light mode.</li> </ul>
Pannama Node Duplicate Delete Add to Perspective View Ust Add to Panallei View Ust Add to Sequence List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light Is First Node Initialize Node Direction with Camera Direction Initialize Camera Direction with Node Direction	Editing the Active Heliodon with this Viewpoint.	<ul> <li>Right click on the camera (red point) then select "<i>Edit</i> <i>Heliodon</i>" in the pop-up menu.</li> <li><b>NB</b>: The inspector palette switches from Panorama mode to Heliodons mode.</li> </ul>
Panorama Node Duplicate Delete Add to Perspective View List Add to Perspective View List Add to VR Object List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light Make First Node Initialize Node Direction Initialize Camera Direction with Node Direction	• The selected node becomes the first node; this is the first one played when playing the panorama.	• Right click on the node of the panorama to select "Make First Node". When the node is already the first node, the option to disable "Is First Node" is displayed.
Pancrana Node_1	Initialize Node Direction with Camera Direction.	Forces the node to have the same direction as the camera. When reading, the node will use the camera direction instead of its original direction.



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
Duplicate Delete Add to Perpective View List Add to No Polect List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light Make First Node Initialize Node Direction with Kone Direction Initialize Camera Direction with Node Direction		
k		
k	Initialize Camera Direction with Node Direction	Forces the camera to have the same direction as the node. When reading, the camera will use the node direction instead of its original direction.
Duplicate Delete Add to Perspective View List Add to Parallel View List Add to Tarallel View List Add to Sequence List Edit Heliodon Edit Light Make First Node Initialize Node Direction with Node Direction		
	• How do you define a new direction?	<ul> <li>Click and move around, turn the red or green arrow tip to define the new direction of the node. The direction of all the other nodes will become affected. Only the first node is defined with a red arrow.</li> <li>When the panorama is played, this view is displayed by default.</li> </ul>



Wireframe Display Mode	State or Action	Comments
		• Every node has its own dir- ection. Modifying one will not affect the direction of the other nodes.
	• How do you create a link between two nodes?	<ul> <li>Click in the blue circle of one node, hold the mouse button down and drag the cursor to the blue circle of the other node to connect them. A green arrow is drawn between the two nodes.</li> </ul>
O Pelete	• How do you delete a link between two nodes?	• To delete a link between two nodes: Click on the link to select it; it turns green. Then perform a right click on it and choose Delete.

# Working with Camera Animations in 2D View

# 2D VIEW WINDOW

Path edits are clearly distinguished from key frame edits.

This concerns the paths for cameras, lights and objects, as well as the relevant pop-up menus.





The Camera path is in red.



• Use the *Edit Path* **v** tool in the window bar to select the mode.



• Button pressed: Path editor is active (as a result, the key frame editor is inactive in the view).



• *Button released*: Key frame editor is active (as a result, the path is visible but cannot be edited).



## Creating the Path

- ~
- In mode, move the camera viewpoint.
- This draws a red path in a straight line.




- White dots circled in gray indicate the start and end points that have tangents.
- The tangent handles are indicated by red dots circled in black.

#### Moving the Path

• Click on the path and move it.

#### Editing the Path

• Use the handles to graphically edit the tangents.





### Adding a Control Point

• Right clicking on the red path line and selecting "*Add Control Point*" displays a gray circle and a tangent with two editing handles.





### To Edit a Portion of the Tangent at a Point:

• Right click on the point and select "Unlock Tangent" to create an inflection point on the path.





### To Delete the Inflection Point:

• Right click on the point and select "Lock Tangent".





### Extending the Path

Extends the path without altering the existing animation.

• Alt+Click on the last control point created for the path.







• Creates a new control at the end of the path.

NB: The Timeline can be used to play the sequence at any time.

#### Path Edit Pop-up Menu

• Right clicking on the red path displays a pop-up menu with the following options:



- *Add Control Point*: Adds an editable point to the path.
- Delete Control Point: Deletes the point from the path (except the end points).
- *Close Path*: Closes the path.
- Open Path: Re-opens the path.
- Delete Path: Deletes the path.



#### **Editing Key Frames**



#### The Camera path is in red.

•

**NB 1**: You must be in record mode in order to edit elements in the Timeline.

### Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu

- Add Key Frame: Adds a key frame.
- *Remove Key Frame*: Deletes a key frame. *ADDS A KEY FRAME*.
  - In mode, the button is released (not active).

In the <u>Timeline</u> window, click on record

in 2D view, right click on the path, and select



"Add Key Frame" from the pop-up menu.



This creates the key frame.

-



The key frame can be moved graphically on the path, making it possible to speed up, slow down, etc.

**NB**: A key frame selected in 2D View appears with a red pin on the Timeline. A pause can be created in the movement of the element by duplicating a key frame in the Timeline.



#### The 2D View Edit Filters Pop-up Menu

This displays and/or hides paths in order to improve editing in 2D View.

• Right clicking on the white background of the 2D window displays the following pop-up menu, which makes it easier to edit in 2D View, as well as display and hide paths.

```
✓ Show All
Show Only Current Type Elements
Show Only Current Element
```

- Show All: Displays all camera, light and object paths.
- Show Only Current Type Elements: Depending on which inspector is active (Animations, Lights or Objects), this option displays all camera, light or object paths.
- Show Only Current Element: Displays only the path currently being edited.

#### Viewpoint Edit Pop-up Menu

Regardless of whether the user is in path or time edit mode, right clicking on a camera's target or one of the blue lines that represent the focus opening will display a pop-up menu with the following options:

Duplicate	
Delete	
Add to Perspective View	List
Add to Parallel View List	
Add to Panorama List	
Add to VR Object List	
Edit Heliodon	
Edit Light	

- *Duplicate*: Duplicates the sequence; the current camera position becomes the default view and the path is not duplicated. Uses the original to create a new, superimposed viewpoint.
- Add to: <u>Perspectives</u> View List.
- Add to: Parallel Views List.
- Add to: Panorama List.
- Add to: <u>VR Objects List</u>.

Depending on the option selected, this step adds the current view from Perspectives to Parallel Views, Panoramas or VR Objects.

- *Edit Lights Activated With This Viewpoint:* Choose a light. The inspector palette switches to <u>Lights</u> mode and the light is selected.
- *Edit Active Heliodons With This Viewpoint:* The inspector palette switches to <u>Heliodons</u> mode and the heliodon is selected.
- *Delete*: The viewpoint is removed from the list.

#### Working with Light Animations in 2D View

#### 2D VIEW WINDOW

Path edits are clearly distinguished from key frame edits.

This concerns the paths for cameras, lights and objects, as well as the relevant pop-up menus.



**Editing Paths** 



The light path is in yellow.

• Use the *Edit Path* 100 tool in the window bar to select the mode.



• *Button pressed*: Path editor is active (as a result, the key frame editor is inactive in the view).





Key frame editor is active (as a result, the path is visible but cannot be edited).





## Creating the Path



- White dots circled in gray indicate the start and end points that have tangents.
- The tangent handles are indicated by red dots circled in black.

#### Moving the Path

• Click on the path and move it.



Editing the PathUse the handles to graphically edit the tangents.







• Right clicking on the yellow path line and selecting "*Add Control Point*" displays a gray circle and a tangent with two editing handles.







### To Edit a Portion of the Tangent at a Point:



• Right click on the point or on an "Unlock Tangent" item handle to create an inflection point in the path.





#### Result:

### To Delete the Inflection Point:





### Extending the Path

Extends the path without altering the existing animation.

• *Alt*+Click on the last control point created for the path.







**NB**: The Timeline can be used to play the sequence at any time.

### Path Edit Pop-up Menu

• Right clicking on the yellow path displays a pop-up menu with the following options:



Add Control Point Remove Control Point	
Unlock tangent	
Close path	
Delete Path	

- *Add Control Point*: Adds an editable point to the path.
- Delete Control Point: Deletes the point from the path (except the end points).
- Close Path: Closes the path.
- Open Path: Re-opens the path.
- Delete Path: Deletes the path.
- Right clicking on a control point or tangent handle displays a pop-up menu with the following options:



- Lock Tangent: To delete an inflection point.
- Unlock Tangent: To create an inflection point. This makes it possible to create an inflection point to handle sections of the tangents independently.

#### **Editing Key Frames**

**NB 1**: You must be in record mode in order to edit elements in the Timeline.

#### Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu:

- Add Key Frame: Adds a key frame.
- *Remove Key Frame*: Deletes a key frame.

ADDING A KEY IMAGE

- In mode, the button is released (not active).
- In the <u>Timeline</u> window, click on record **in** 2D view, right click the path, select "Add Key Frame" from the pop-up menu.



This creates the key frame.

The key frame can be moved graphically on the path, making it possible to speed up, slow down, etc.

**NB**: A key frame selected in 2D View appears with a red pin on the <u>Timeline</u>. A pause can be created in the movement of the element by duplicating a key frame in the Timeline.

#### Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu

This displays and/or hides paths in order to improve editing in 2D View.

Right clicking on the white background of the 2D window displays the following pop-up menu, which makes it easier to edit in 2D View, as well as display and hide paths.

1	Show	All			
	Show	Only	Current	Type	Elements
	Show	Only	Current	Elem	ent

- Show All: Displays all camera, light and object paths.
- Show Only Current Type Elements: Depending on which inspector is active (Animations, Lights or Objects), this option displays all camera, light or object paths.
- Show Only Current Element: displays only the path currently being edited.

#### Working with Object Animations in 2D View

#### 2D VIEW WINDOW

Path edits are clearly distinguished from key frame edits.

This concerns the paths for cameras, lights and objects, as well as the relevant pop-up menus.



**Editing Paths** 



The Object path is in green.









### Creating the Path



In mode, move the object.

- White dots circled in gray indicate the start and end points that have tangents.
- The tangent handles are indicated by red dots circled in black.

This draws a green path in a straight line.

### Moving the Path

• Click on the path and move it.





• Use the handles to graphically edit the tangents.

### Adding a Control Point



• Right clicking on the green path line and selecting "*Add Control Point*" displays a gray circle and a tangent with two editing handles.



Result:



### To Edit a Portion of the Tangent at a Point:



• Right click on the point or on an "Unlock Tangent" item handle to create an inflection point in the path.



Result:





• Select "Lock Tangent".



Result:

# Extending the Path

Extends the path without altering the existing animation.





• *Alt*+Click on the last control point created for the path.



# Path Edit Pop-up Menu

-

• Right clicking on the yellow path displays a pop-up menu with the following options:

**NB**: The Timeline can be used to play the sequence at any time.





- Add Control Point: Adds an editable point to the path.
- Delete Control Point: Deletes the point from the path (except the end points).
- *Close Path*: Closes the path.
- *Open Path*: Re-opens the path.
- Delete Path: Deletes the path.
- Right clicking on a tangent handle or control point displays a pop-up menu with the following options:

Add Rem	Control Point
Loc	k tangent
Clos	se path
Dele	ete Path

Lock Tangent: To delete an inflection point.

or

■ Unlock Tangent: To create an inflection point.

After unlocking the tangent, you can create an inflection point to work independently with half tangents.

#### **Editing Key Frames**



The Object path is in green.

**NB 1**: You must be in record mode in order to edit elements in the Timeline.

#### Key Frame Edit Pop-up Menu

- Right clicking on the yellow path displays a pop-up menu with the following options:
  - Add Key Frame: Adds a key frame.
  - Remove Key Frame: Deletes a key frame.



This creates the key frame.

The key frame can be moved graphically on the path, making it possible to speed up, slow down, etc.

**NB**: A key frame selected in 2D View appears with a red pin on the <u>Timeline</u>. A pause can be created in the movement of the element by duplicating a key frame in the Timeline.

#### The 2D View Edit Filters Pop-up Menu

• Right clicking on the white background of the 2D window displays the following pop-up menu, which makes it easier to edit in 2D View, as well as display and hide paths.

Page - 109





- Show All: Displays all camera, light and object paths.
- Show Only Current Type Elements: Depending on which inspector is active (Animations, Lights or Objects), this option displays all camera, light or object paths.
- Show Only Current Element: Displays only the path currently being edited.

# EDITING THE CLIPPING BOX





## 1. CLIPPING BOX COMMANDS

This is a blue box with corner handles that can be edited.



Available in every viewpoint of any viewpoint inspector <u>Perspectives</u>, <u>Parallel Views</u>, Panoramas, VR Objects and Animations.

#### Commands

The check box Show concerns the 2D View only; the blue box is displayed or hidden in 2D View.

The check box Activate concerns the Preview only; the model is showed with or without cutting planes.

### 2. DISPLAYING THE 2D VIEW

Displays the 2D View Window.

### 3. SHOWING THE CLIPPING BOX

Check Show in the inspector and the clipping box is displayed in the 2D View.

### 4. SETTING THE BOX IN 2D VIEWS

Change the view (above, front, right, left or back) to define more than one clipping plane in the space (up to a maximum of six clipping planes).

Edit the blue handles or sides to define the clipping planes.

Elements outside the blue box are excluded from the scene.

### 5. ROTATING THE CLIPPING BOX

Pivots the box within the plane. The box can be also manipulated graphically in the Top view.

### 6. ACTIVATING THE CLIPPING BOX

Check Activate in Preview and the model is shown clipped; the shadows cast are adapted.

NB: The above steps can be completed in a different way.

### PREVIEW DISPLAY

The main working window. This displays the final rendering in real time before any calculation is initiated!





### 1. DISPLAY

Displays the scene in real time looking as it will be once rendered except for the anti-aliasing which is not taken into account. Any changes are immediately reflected.

### 2. NAVIGATION TOOLS

From left to right: Back, Zoom, Pan, Face To and Update.



Resets the camera to the position defined when the view has been activated.



Moves the camera (the zone defined by a rectangle); Alt+Zoom to move backwards.



Pans the scene by moving the current camera.



Positions the camera perpendicular to the clicked surface.

Saves the viewpoint position (viewpoint, target, focus distance and camera roll). This tool only works when the Automatic Update option is activated in the General Preferences.

Both the toolbar commands (Navigation, Zoom, Pan and Front View) and the Keyboard and Mouse Shortcuts specific to the Preview window are used to navigate within a scene.

### 3. SCENE INFORMATION



Displays the scene settings.

### 4. PREVIEW SIZE AND POSITION

- To adjust the position, use the cursor; to adjust the size, scroll the mouse on the cursor.
- To adjust the size, scroll the cursor on the slider. To adjust the position, move the slider to the left or to the right.

#### 5. PREVIEW SIZE SETTINGS

From left to right: Decrease the size, Adjust to the available working space and Increase the size.

### 6. VIEWPOINT SELECTION

Drop-down menu to navigate in Viewpoints.

### 7. CURRENT LAYER

Drop-down menu: Destination of a layer when dragging and dropping an object into the scene.

If Auto is checked:

• When you drag and drop an object into the scene, it will go into the layer appropriate to its type or into the active layer if there is no default destination layer for this object type.

If Auto is unchecked:

• The pop-up menu for the layer shows the destination layer for an object during a drag-and-drop into the scene, as long as there is no default destination layer for this object type.



### 8. PHYSICAL CAMERA



Auto lighting when the button is on.

Delivers better compliance with the colors and their brightness, as well as better contrast and sharpness.

In the bottom of the Preview, ISO and Shutter Speed parameters are displayed; values can be changed by typing new ones or by sliding the cursors.

ISO from 1 to 32,000; Speed Shutter from 1 to 16,000.

Two modes, ISO and Exposure: click on the button to toggle between them.



ISO: sets the sensitivity of the sensitive surfaces; values range from 1 to 32,000. Shutter Speed: sets the exposure time; values range from 1 to 16,000.

|--|

Exposure: values range from 0 to 2.

NB: These options are available in the rendering parameters of the viewpoint.

### 9. RENDERING SURFACES

In Viewpoint Rendering Parameters, due the time required to display them, the effects Ambient Occlusion, Enhanced Sky and Displacement are not seen straight away in Preview. To see them, it is necessary to click

and the second	-	
632 J	1	OpenGL display
		Standard display
		Draft display

1000

#### **Preview Display Mode Options**

**OpenGL display**: the model will be displayed in OpenGL without realistic lights, cast shadows or transparency. Navigation is very fast but is downgraded.

Standard display: the model is displayed with 100% pixels.

Draft display: compare with Standard display the model is displayed faster with 25% pixels.

Auto Switch OpenGL: while moving the camera the model will be displayed in OpenGL without realistic lights, cast shadows or transparency. Navigation is very fast but is downgraded.

**NB**: Auto Switch Open GL can be combined with Render by Surfaces or Render by Blocks. When the mouse is released, the Render by Option is used.

#### 10. LASER



### PREVIEW DISPLAY AND TOOLBAR



### **Display Toolbar**

🗹 Auto 💠 🖒 Végétations 💠 08\_Cour exterieure 📅 🛱 📅 💽 ‡ Render by Surfaces 🐖



🗹 Auto	🛊 🖒 Végétations
	A
	✓ Ó Végétations
	Mobiliers
	🚊 Lampes
	🔗 Personnage bipma
	Personnage
	Personnage X
	ពុំត្នុ Objets animés
	BB Billboards

Current Layer: Destination of an object when dragging and dropping an object

into the scene.

• If Auto is unchecked:

The pop-up menu for the layer shows the destination layer for an object during a drag-and-drop into the scene, as long as there is no default destination layer for this object type.



### Space Navigator Peripheral Compatibility

• *Ergonomics*: Hardware compatibility with <u>SpaceNavigator</u> from 3D Connexion, a 3D navigation tool. Lets you navigate through the scene and edit items in the scene using the mouse.





Animation work is done using the <u>Animations</u>, <u>Lights</u>, <u>Heliodons</u> or Objects and the <u>2D View</u>, <u>Preview</u> window and the **Timeline** window.

The Timeline enables the user to record, edit and play a scene. The scene is made up of sequences that are managed in the Animations Inspector List.

### Display

Activating the Animations Inspector displays the Timeline window.



#### **Upper Representation**

The Timeline is docked in the Artlantis window.

When the Timeline is displayed in Artlantis window, at any given time we only see the current sequence, the type of animated element and one type of animation.

#### Lower Representation

When the Timeline is not docked (floating), it is displayed in an independent window.

When the Timeline is displayed independently, we see the whole sequence with its animated elements and all the types of animation attached to these elements, such as the position, the rotation, etc.

#### 1. Show/Hide the Timeline

AUTOMATIC TEMPORARY DISPLAY OPTION

By default, the drawer is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the bottom of the Artlantis window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the Timeline. In both sides, clicking on the icon forces the Timeline to stay open and another click returns to the auto-retractable function.

#### 2. Sequence Management

CURRENT TIME OF THE SEQUENCE

Indicates the length of the current sequence. Expressed in minutes and seconds (mm:ss). Entering a value updates the duration.

FPS (FRAMES PER SECOND)

Rate at which images are played per second. Entering a value updates the number of frames played.



The drop-down menus can be used to display the current sequence.

#### When the Timeline Is Docked

- The first of the three menus shows the current sequence. Click on it to select another one.
- The second menu displays the current animated element.
- The third one displays the events applied to the animated element, such as position, rotation, etc.

#### When the Timeline Is Displayed Independently

- The drop-down menu shows the current sequence. Click on it to select another one.
- Below this is the thumbnail before the name of the current animated element.
- Below that is the event type of the animated element, position, rotation, etc.

#### 3. Time Bar

Gives the duration of the sequence with a slide bar and a cursor for positioning and editing keys of the sequences.

The cursor shows the current sequence time at instant T.

NB: The current position also displays in 2D View, if the element is animated on a path.
 Click and drag to move the cursor. The cursor is green. When a key frame passes, it sticks to the pin and becomes red.
 The cursor also becomes red when passing over a guide.
 The cursor moves away from it when:
 â ¢ The time is edited
 â ¢ The current sequence is played
 â ¢ The mouse wheel can be used to zoom in or out on the scene when rolling over the time scale.

#### Time Scale

#### **Current Sequence**

The sequence is delimited by its stripes.

The start, end or duration of the sequence can be modified by clicking and dragging the pins to change them individually.

The entire sequence can be moved without changing the duration by clicking and dragging it onto the blue line.

00:00:00	00:05:00	00:07:18 00	00:15:00	00:20:00
		Ĭ		
+				
•				<b></b>
+	•			
•	<b>•</b>			
	<b>•</b>			
	<b>A</b>			
+				T
•				<b>k</b>

A tool tip indicates the current position in min:sec on the Timeline.



**NB**: The key frames and guides do not follow the movement. Subsequently, the numeric time and duration fields are updated.









- a. The current sequence.
- b. An animated element of the sequence with its keys.
- c. The event of the animated element with its keys.

### 4. Video Recorder

Controls recording and playback of animations.

#### RECORDER

Allows you to navigate in time through the scene and to play or stop playback of the sequence. The cursor moves as a result.

Description of buttons from left to right:

Go to start of sequence

Go to previous image

Play or stop sequence

Go to next image

Go to end of sequence

#### Current time of the sequence

• Indicates the cursor's current position in the time scale. Expressed in hours, minutes and seconds (hh:mm:ss). Entering a value updates the position of the cursor.


• Frame number/Total frame number: enter a number into the numeric field and the cursor jumps to the position displayed in the frame.

#### **Record Animations**

• To start or stop a recording.

NB: Sequence playback can be started or stopped by pressing the space bar.

#### SEQUENCE DURATION CONTROL

Duration of the <u>current sequence</u>

Indicates the duration of the sequence between the start and end pins. Expressed in minutes:seconds:image number.

Entering a value updates the position of the end pin. Dragging the pins updates the sequence duration.

#### 5. Timeline Zoom

Use the Time scale zoom cursor. The Time bar shows the entire scene or can focus on just a portion of it.

#### 6. Loop

Repeats an action several times in a sequence. Enter a value to specify the number of loops. The loop is applied to the parameter of the current animated element.

#### 7. Constant Speed

Unchecked: the beginning and the end of the sequence has a speed progression.

Checked: the speed remains constant throughout the sequence.

**OpenGL check-box**: Displays the Preview window in OpenGL to thin the viewing.

#### 8. OpenGL

In Preview, this mode enhances fluidity when playing the animation. When unchecked, the scene is displayed in radiosity; when checked, the scene is displayed in OpenGL: the model appears in white without transparency and the edges are highlighted in black.

### 9. Switch to Display the Timeline or the Media Catalog

### 10. Undock the Timeline Window

Very useful when working with a second monitor.

#### Animating

Artlantis animates practically all commands relating to the inspectors:

- <u>Cameras</u> (animations)
- Lights
- Heliodons
- Objects
- Animated Textures.

Begin as follows to animate the parameters for cameras, lights, heliodons, objects and animated textures:

- 1. Activate the Animations Inspector, then,
- 2. Activate the Lights, Heliodons, Object or Shaders Inspector.

*Comment*: The Timeline window will remain open to enable you to edit animation times.

**NB**: In 2D View, the Timeline and the appropriate inspector must remain open in order to create and edit animated paths for lights, objects or cameras.



### Description of Timeline User Interface (UI)...

#### KEY FRAMES

These appear as colored guides distributed throughout the time scale.

A pin represents a particular animation event at an instant T. A camera, light, heliodon or object element for which one of the position, rotation, scale, etc. parameters has been modified.

Animation is represented between two keys.

GUIDES



These serve as visual markers when synchronizing animated parameters.

#### ANIMATIONS

Makes a sequence or edit of animated elements the current one, whereupon the appropriate inspector is displayed.

SHORTCUT

Right click above the time scale.

#### Modification indicator

Shows the type of animation attached to the current element (position, rotation, lighting power, atmosphere, etc.). Updates depending on which item is selected in the Animations pop-up.

SHORTCUT

Right click below the time scale.

**NB**: Water Fresnel Shader can be animated when **Animation** has been checked in the Shaders Inspector. Clouds can be animated when **Activate Wind Direction** has been checked into the Heliodons Inspector Animation parameters.

## **KEY FRAMES AND GUIDES**

#### **Key Frames**

A key frame indicates a particular event at an instant T in the scene. Key frames are linked to the following animated elements: cameras, lights, heliodons, objects and animated textures.

#### Current animated elements at an instant T

Cameras, lights, heliodons, objects and animated textures.

#### Animated settings for current elements

- <u>Camera</u>: Position, rotation, focal distance, etc.
- Light: Position, state, type, power, color, etc.
- <u>Heliodon</u>: Date, time, etc.
- Object: Position, rotation, scale, etc.
- Animated Texture: Plays the movsequence.

Animation is interpreted between two keys.



## How Keys Are Represented

00:00:00	00:05:00	
-		<u> </u>

#### GENERAL INFORMATION:

- Upper pin indicates a key relative to the current animated element.
- Lower pin indicates that an animated setting of the element is current.

Pin	Description
	An animated element with edit setting(s) activated (in key). Key frame not selected (gray).
<b>•</b>	An animated element with edit setting(s) activated. Key frame selected (red).
	<ul> <li>More than one synchronized animated element. Move the yellow triangle and the super-imposed keys follow. Non-selected key frames.</li> <li>Moving the cursor over a synchronized key (yellow pin) displays the name of the current element, the position in time and the parameters associated with the element.</li> </ul>



### Selecting Keys of an Animated Element



- *Right clicking above the slide bar*: Enables you to select an *animated element*.
- Consequences:
  - All animated keys corresponding to the element in question are displayed on the slide bar.
  - The inspector in question becomes the current inspector, enabling the user to edit its parameters rapidly.

#### **Creating Keys**

Three options:

- When creating a trajectory in the 2D View, two keys are created in the Timeline window one at the start and one at the end of the sequence.
- 2. With the record mode turned on in the Timeline, right click on the path for the "*Add Key Frame*" pop-up menu (valid only for one path).
- 3. In the Timeline window, with the record mode turned on, edit a parameter of the current element.

**NB**: When an element is no longer animated, turning on the record mode will create two key images. The one located at the start of the sequence assumes the value of the parameter before modification. The second one located in current time assumes the post-modification value of the parameter.

If the parameter of an element already has key frames, the record mode creates a single key frame. This key frame is located in the current time and has the post-modification value of the parameter.

NB: Turning on the record mode in the Timeline window forces the 2D View to appear when editing key frames.

CURSOR POP-UP MENU

• Right click on the cursor (blue or red bullet icon).



#### Adding a Key Frame

• Position the cursor on the Timeline.



• Right click on the cursor to choose Add Key Frame.

Result: The key frame is added.

#### **Removing a Key Frame**

• Right click on the key frame and choose Remove Key Frame.



#### **Keyboard Shortcuts**

- 1. MOVING A KEY FRAME
  - Click and drag the pin.
- 2. DUPLICATING A KEY FRAME
  - *Alt+Click and drag* the pin. (Both key frames have the same value; they can therefore "freeze" the animation at any given time).
- 3. MOVING A SET OF KEY FRAMES FOR AN ELEMENT (EITHER THE CAMERA, LIGHTS, HELIODONS OR OBJECTS)
  - Shift+Click/Dragging the pin results in all pins to the right of the click moving in a proportional time.

### Guides



These serve as visual Timeline tags (gray vertical line).

Enables the user to synchronize more than one animated element (e.g.: moving a camera must match the same instant T as opening a door) or to synchronize animated settings tied to the same element.

#### Creating a Guide

• Double clicking in the Timeline (not on the slide bar) causes a vertical blue line to appear.

#### **Deleting a Guide**

• Double clicking on the vertical blue line makes it disappear.



• Drag and drop.

**NB**: Moving the cursor on the slide bar near a blue guide magnetizes the cursor. This makes it easier to synchronize parameters among several animated elements.

#### Adding a Guide to the Cursor

• Position the cursor on the Timeline.



• Right click on the cursor and choose the *Add Guide* item. Double clicking in the Timeline near the cursor will also add the guide to the cursor position.

The guide is created.

#### Deleting a Guide from the Cursor

• Right click on the cursor and choose the Remove Guide item. You can also double click on the guide.



# PERSPECTIVES INSPECTOR

Manages viewpoints defined by a camera, a target or a focal length. Each viewpoint is considered to be an independent document with its own parameters, which can receive its own environment.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Site Insertion Tool
Clipping Box
Laser Tool
Tone Settings
Post Process
Rendering Parameters
Use Default
Set As Default
OK for All Drop-down Menu
Perspectives List
List Drop-down Menu
Background and Foreground Settings
Perspective Rendering Settings
Rendering Engine
File Format
Rendering Size and Resolution
Anti-aliasing
ambiance
settings
Ambient Occlusion
Exposure
White Balance
Global Illumination
Enhanced background
Rendering destination
Render
Render



## 1. VIEW NAME

The name of the current view is displayed; double click on it to edit it.

## 2. ARCHITECT CAMERA

Photographic effect makes the verticals look parallel.

### 3. CAMERA ROLL

Pivots the camera laterally. Value in degrees (mm). Enter a value in the related field.

## 4. FOCAL LENGTH

Changes the focal length when the slider is used or when a value is entered in mm or degrees (adjusts the angular opening of the camera).

**NB**: Value modification depends of the Viewpoint Update Mode settings in <u>Preferences</u>.

## 5. ASSOCIATED HELIODON

Links a heliodon to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the heliodon.

### 6. LIGHT GROUP

Links one or more light groups to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the light groups.

## 7. NEON SHADER

Links one or more Neon Shaders to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the lighting.

## 8. BACKGROUND

Place a 2D, 3D or HDR Image in the <u>Background</u> or just drag and drop it on the relevant button. Double clicking on a button displays the editor.

The pop-up menu can be used to toggle between different types of background: Heliodon Sky, Gradient and Image.

### 9. FOREGROUND



Place a 2D image with an alpha mask on the <u>Foreground</u> or just drag and drop it on the relevant button. Double clicking on the button displays the editor.

## 10. <u>SITE INSERTION TOOL</u>

Make the model match with a background picture.

## 11. INFINITE GROUND

To define an infinite ground per view:

✓ Activate	
Altitude : -50.00 cm 🕀 Edit	Shader
Infinite Ground	Cancel OK 💌
	OK to al

- Checking/unchecking activates and deactivates the ground. The ground receives Shadows, Shaders and Objects.
- Enter a value into the related field or determine the altitude graphically in Preview or in 2D View:

In Preview, click on the *Altitude* tool then in the Preview, click on the scene element to define the height of the ground.

In 2D View, click on the *Altitude* tool then in an elevation of the 2D View, click on the geometry to define the height of the ground.

• Edit Shaders activates the Shader edit mode.

OK menu: OK to all allows you to propagate the settings to all the other infinite grounds set in the project.

## 12. CLIPPING BOX

Clipping planes defined in the 2D View.

Show: When checked, the box is visible in 2D View.

Activate: When checked, the clipping box takes effect in the Preview window.

### 13. VISIBLE LAYERS

Check them in the drop-down menu.

### 14. COORDINATES

Clicking on the xyz... button opens the coordinates dialog.



			4	Target On Fixed Vertex Honda Insight_1
		Paritian	Target On Eived Vertex	2
🕆 Unlocke	d	X 10.44 m	X 13.22 m	
	Altitude reference	Y <u>-47.80 m</u> Z <u>18.77 m</u>	Y <u>-27.87 m</u> Z <u>7.94 m</u>	
?	Coordinates		Cancel OK 🗸	)
				OK to all

Padlock: Click on the icon to lock or unlock the coordinates.

Camera position: X, Y and Z positions.

Target position: X, Y and Z positions.

**Define As Target:** Allows you to limit a camera's target to an object's movement. In Object mode, rightclick on an object and select "<u>Define As Target</u>" in the drop-down menu. Then, in Perspectives mode, select the name of the object in question in this menu.

Altitude reference: Allows you to define a position in reference to a clicked geometry.

## 15. LASER TOOL

Defines a virtual line in the project and uses it to align objects, lamps and textures.

# 16. **TONE SETTINGS**

Sets the tone for the current view.

# 17. <u>post process</u>

Applies effects to the current viewpoint. The effects combine with the parameters set in the inspector.

## 18. **RENDERING PARAMETERS**

Prepares the document for the final rendering.



### Use Default

Use the default settings.

### Set As Default

Defines the current settings as the default settings.

### OK for All Drop-down Menu

Applies these settings to all other views for the inspector concerned.



## PERSPECTIVES LIST



## 1. LIST ACCESS

By default, the list is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the left side of the Artlantis window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the list. In the upper right-hand corner of the list, clicking on the icon forces the list to stay open and another click returns to the auto-retractable function.

### 2. THUMBNAIL

Displays the preview of each viewpoint.

### 3. VIEWPOINT NAME

Click on it to edit it. In brackets a prefix indicates the current selected engine: (W) White Model, (P) Physical Engine.

## 4. RENDERING SIZE

Displays the current rendering size of the viewpoint.





Shortcut select the view and hit Backspace key to delete it.

## 6. FILTER DISPLAY

Displays the visible viewpoints without the previews.



Click on ot to display the viewpoint with its name and rendering size.

## 7. FIND VIEWS

In the alpha numeric field, type a request to sort the matching views. Erasing the content displays all views.

## 8. SORT



By standard: the views are listed successively, in the order in which they were created.



By alphabetical: sorts the views incrementally in numerical and alphabetic order.

#### List Drop-down Menu

• Right clicking on a view displays the pop-up menu:

Delete	
Add to Parallel View Li	st
Add to Panorama List	
Add to VR Object List	
Add to Sequence List	

#### Duplicate

Uses the original to create a new superimposed viewpoint.

#### Delete

The viewpoint is removed from the list.

ADD TO <u>PANORAMA LIST</u> ADD TO <u>VR OBJECTS LIST</u>

ADD TO SEQUENCE LIST

Depending on the option selected, this step adds the current view from Perspectives to Parallel Views, Panoramas, VR Objects or Animations.

EDIT HELIODON

The palette inspector switches to  $\underline{\text{Heliodon}}$  mode and the heliodon is selected.

EDIT LIGHT

Select a light, the inspector palette switches to Lights mode and the light is selected. *ADD TO PARALLEL VIEWS LIST* 

### **Background and Foreground Settings**



## 1. BACKGROUND

- Choose the type of background in the drop-down menu.
  - a- If a heliodon has been defined with the current viewpoint, the drop-down menu displays:
    - Heliodon Sky, Gradient and Image.



### • White, Gradient and Image.

WHITE

Applies a solid white color to the background. HELIODON SKY

The background refers to the current heliodon. *GRADIENT* 

Defines a linearly-colored, graduated background.



- 1. By default, four colors are used, two below and two above the horizon.
- 2. Define the linear direction by using the rotation cursor or by typing a value into the associated numeric field.

#### IMAGE

Background type: 2D, 3D or HDRI

• Drag and drop an image on the thumbnail or double click on it and browse to an image file.



**Editing Background Images** 2D IMAGES



1. Browse

Browse your hard drive to select an image.

2. Thumbnail

Automatically sets the position of the image to the viewpoint. Click on the thumbnail to define how the image must be placed: by its center, by a side or by a corner.

3. Image type

2D, 3D or HDR. Click on a category to change the status.

NB: If the image is not an HDR image, the button will not be activated.

4. Brightness

Set the brightness of the image; this affects only the image and not the model. Clicking on the red vertical line resets the original value. Values range between -100 and 100.

5. Delta X, Delta Y

Allows you to move the image position in pixels horizontally (Delta X) or vertically (Delta Y).

The image can be moved graphically by clicking and dragging it into the Preview; the delta X and Y values will be adapted accordingly.

6. Image Size/Rendering Size



Image Size WxH defines the image size. Type values into the numeric fields, and use the padlock icon to retain the proportions.

Rendering Size WxH displays the rendering size set in the rendering parameters.

7. Original Size

Clicking on the button returns to the image to its original size.

8. Use Image Size

Clicking on the button matches the Image Size with the Rendering Size.

#### 3D IMAGES

Creates a 3D environment.



1. Browse

Browse your hard drive to select an image.

2. Thumbnail

Automatically sets the position of the image to the viewpoint. Click on the thumbnail to define how the image must be placed: by its center, by a side or by a corner.

3. Image type

2D, 3D or HDR. Click on a category to change the status.

NB: If the image is not an HDR image, the button will not be activated.

4. Brightness

Set the brightness of the image; this affects only the image and not the model. Clicking on the red vertical line resets the original value. Values range between -100 and 100.

5. Delta X, Delta Y

Allows you to move the image position in pixels horizontally (Delta X) or vertically (Delta Y).

The image can be moved graphically by clicking and dragging it into the Preview; the delta X and Y values will be adapted accordingly.

6. Image Size/Rendering Size

Image Size WxH displays the image size.

Rendering Size WxH displays the rendering size set in the rendering parameters.

#### HDR IMAGES



1. Browse

Browse your hard drive to select an image.

2. Thumbnail

Automatically sets the position of the image to the viewpoint. Click on the thumbnail to define how the image must be placed: by its center, by a side or by a corner.

3. Image type



2D, 3D or HDR. Click on a category to change the status.

4. Brightness

Set the brightness of the image; this affects only the image and not the model. Clicking on the red vertical line resets the original value. Values range between -100 and 100.

5. Delta X, Delta Y

Allows you to move the image position in pixels horizontally (Delta X) or vertically (Delta Y).

The image can be moved graphically by clicking and dragging it into the Preview; the delta X and Y values will be adapted accordingly.

6. Image Size

Image Size WxH displays the image size.

7. Lighting

Check the box to activate the lights included in the background image. Use the cursor to set the lighting power. Values range from -100 to 100. Clicking on the red diode retrieves the original power lighting.



*NB*: An HDR Image can be used for the lighting of a scene by itself, without any other light source. HDR images have a greater dynamic range between the lightest and darkest areas of an image.

**Tip:** An HDRI background can be combined with a Heliodon. As regards Artlantis rendering, this is a way of reinforcing the power of the shadows. As regards Maxwell Render Engine, when using an HDRI background, the light of the heliodon is not taken into account. Maxwell does not need to do this in order to manage the shadows.

## 2. FOREGROUND



#### 1. Browse

The foreground image must have an alpha channel (representing the opacity or transparency of the image). For example, to view the scene through vegetation.

The accepted file formats are tga, tiff, png and psd. If you intend to use the Edit Alpha Channel command, only these file formats will be taken into account: jpg, bmp and png.

Browse your hard drive to select an image.

#### 2. Thumbnail

Automatically sets the position of the image to the viewpoint. Click on the thumbnail to define how the image must be placed: by its center, by a side or by a corner.

#### 3. Brightness

Set the brightness of the image; this affects only the image and not the model. Clicking on the red vertical line resets the original value. Values range between -100 and 100.

### 4. Delta X, Delta Y

Allows you to move the image position in pixels horizontally (Delta X) or vertically (Delta Y).

The image can be moved graphically by clicking and dragging it into the Preview; the delta X and Y values will be adapted accordingly.

#### 5. Image Size/Rendering Size

Image Size WxH defines the image size. Type values into the numeric fields, and use the padlock icon to retain the proportions.



Rendering Size WxH displays the rendering size set in the rendering parameters.

#### 6. Original Size

Clicking on the button returns to the image to its original size.

#### 7. Use Image Size

Clicking on the button matches the Image Size with the Rendering Size.

#### 8. Edit Alpha Channel

Click on Edit Alpha Channel

#### Edit Alpha Channel

Clicking on the button Edit Alpha Channel, available in the Foreground parameters, opens the dialog.



### 1. WORKING WINDOW

Displays the image with the result of the applied commands. Shortcuts

- Use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out of the image.
- Hold down right click to pan the image.

#### 2. FRONT AND BACK MODE



Choose the final mask area to keep between the front area is deleted in the final mask.

## 3. LINE

Click on Draw the Markers for the front and back areas, depending on the Front and Back mode. Click and drag the mouse to draw markers. Use the slider in the button to adjust the thickness of the marker. The best areas corresponding to the makers are defined. A front color retains its original color whereas a back color has a colored mask. Example:



You want to add the left and right branches to the foreground, but the keep the rest in the background. You draw two markers as near as possible to the borders for a better result...





Makers have been added to the front. ...and in back mode, one marker is drawn for the background.





Use the cursor inside the button to set the thickness of the marker





Back markers added.

## 4. COLOR BASE SELECTION



Click on the Draw the Color tool , once selected . If in **Line** selection, **Front** was selected, the foreground appears in the original color and the background is masked in red.





In this mode, the created area is based on the clicked pixel. The further you are from the clicked pixel, the more the accepted colors differ from the color of the clicked pixel. This depends on the selection mode: **Front** or **Back**.



Only the pixels adjacent to the clicked pixel are selected, if they match the color criteria. If you need to add non-adjacent pixels, hold down the **Alt** key after clicking on a pixel and drag the mouse. This sets the range of valid colors and only pixels inside the circle will be added.



**NB**: If no marker has been defined and the Circle tool is selected, clicking on the image will make it be considered as a background and it will become colored in red.

The brush is available only in color base selection. It is used to soften the front or back area.



Click on the Brush tool

. Once selected, paint on the image.



Use the cursor inside the button to set the thickness of the marker





## 5. PREVIEW



Click on the Preview icon

to check the result.



Sometimes, for better visibility, it can be useful to change the color of the background. Tools icon. Background.



## 6. TOOLS

To set color of the mask or the background, to toggle between the front and back colors of the mask or to reset the image to how it was.





**Mask**: click to edit the color. This opens the system color picker. The icon will take the color of the mask. **Reverse**: toggles the mask between the front and back.

**Revert**: reopens the file as it was previously, canceling all the changes made.

**Background**: click to edit the color. This opens the system color picker. The icon will take the color of the background.

### 7. QUIT



Click on the icon the image treatment or cancel it.

8. VALIDATE



confirms the image treatment and quits the dialog.

to quit the Alpha Mask Editor. A dialog asks you if you want to keep

## 9. TOOLS ACCESS

To obtain more display surface, click to open/close the tools drawer.

### HDRI Background Settings



Enables the background settings to be applied to the current view:

- Drag and drop an HDR image onto the frame, browse to an HDR image by clicking on the *Browse*... button or double click in the frame.
- To move the HDR image into the Preview window click on the background and move the cursor.

### 1. BRIGHTNESS

Move the cursor or type a value to brighten the background; this does not affect the model. Double click on the red diode to reset the default value.

## 2. INFORMATION ON THE IMAGE

HDR Image, Width by Height in pixel.

### 3. LIGHTING ON

If the box is checked, the light sources coming from the background image illuminate the model; otherwise, there is no light effect. Slide the cursor or type a value. Double click on the red diode to reset the default value.

### 4. CANCEL/CONFIRM

Cancels or confirms. Clicking on OK to All applies the settings to all the viewpoints of the current inspector.

 $\sim$ 



**NB**: An HDRI background enables the lightning of a scene by itself, without any other light source. HDR images have a greater dynamic range between the lightest and darkest areas of an image.

*Tip:* An HDRI background can be combined with a heliodon. As regards Artlantis rendering, this is a way of reinforcing the power of the shadows.

### Edit Alpha Channel

Clicking on the button Edit Alpha Channel, available in the Foreground parameters, opens the dialog.



## 1. WORKING WINDOW

Displays the image with the result of the applied commands. Shortcuts

- Use the mouse wheel to zoom in and out of the image.
- Hold down right click to pan the image.

### 2. FRONT AND BACK MODE



#### 3. LINE

Click on Draw the Markers for the front and back areas, depending on the Front and Back mode. Click and drag the mouse to draw markers. Use the slider in the button to adjust the thickness of the marker. The best areas corresponding to the makers are defined. A front color retains its original color whereas a back color has a colored mask.

Example:

You want to add the left and right branches to the foreground, but the keep the rest in the background. You draw two markers as near as possible to the borders for a better result...





Makers have been added to the front.

...and in back mode, one marker is drawn for the background.





Use the cursor inside the button to set the thickness of the marker



Back markers added.

## 4. COLOR BASE SELECTION



Click on the Draw the Color tool , once selected . If in **Line** selection, **Front** was selected, the foreground appears in the original color and the background is masked in red.





In this mode, the created area is based on the clicked pixel. The further you are from the clicked pixel, the more the accepted colors differ from the color of the clicked pixel. This depends on the selection mode: **Front** or **Back**.



Only the pixels adjacent to the clicked pixel are selected, if they match the color criteria. If you need to add non-adjacent pixels, hold down the **Alt** key after clicking on a pixel and drag the mouse. This sets the range of valid colors and only pixels inside the circle will be added.





**NB**: If no marker has been defined and the Circle tool is selected, clicking on the image will make it be considered as a background and it will become colored in red.

The brush is available only in color base selection. It is used to soften the front or back area.



I. Once selected, paint on the image.



Use the cursor inside the button to set the thickness of the marker





## 5. PREVIEW



Sometimes, for better visibility, it can be useful to change the color of the background. Tools icon. Background.





## 6. TOOLS

To set color of the mask or the background, to toggle between the front and back colors of the mask or to reset the image to how it was.



Clicking on the Tools icon

displays the pop-up menu:





**Mask**: click to edit the color. This opens the system color picker. The icon will take the color of the mask. **Reverse**: toggles the mask between the front and back.

**Revert**: reopens the file as it was previously, canceling all the changes made.

**Background**: click to edit the color. This opens the system color picker. The icon will take the color of the background.

## 7. QUIT



Click on the icon to quit the Alpha Mask Editor. A dialog asks you if you want to keep the image treatment or cancel it.

### 8. VALIDATE



confirms the image treatment and quits the dialog.

## 9. TOOLS ACCESS

To obtain more display surface, click to open/close the tools drawer.

## PERSPECTIVE RENDERING SETTINGS



In the Perspective View Inspector, clicking on the Render icon displays the specific rendering parameters or Inspector Menu > Render.





## 1. **RENDERING ENGINE**

- In the drop down menu choose one of the rendering engines names, White Model, Physical Engine, displays the according parameters.
- White Model: All materials dressed with Shaders or textures are assigned to a unique diffuse white color; reflections will be ignored. The color of the heliodon, the lights, the shadows, the background and the foreground are taken into account.
- Physical Engine: The high rendering quality. engine.

## 2. FILE FORMAT

• Specify the file format: JPEG\*, BMP\*, PNG, TGA, TIFF, Photoshop or Piranesi.\*\*

NB: \* Formats that cannot use the alpha channel. \*\* Photoshop PSD multi-layer format.

## **3.** RENDERING SIZE AND RESOLUTION

- Choose a predefined rendering size or enter the width and height in pixels. Click on the chain to lock-/unlock the values.
- Set the resolution of the rendering. Determine the pixel size of the image to obtain a printout with the desired dpi and dimensions.

400x400 Quick Test						
1280x720 - HD						
1600x1200 - 4/3						-
1920x1080 Full HD	Renderin	g Size 🔻	3044	1	1533	0
3600x2400 - 3/2						-
Custom	Resolution	72 dpi	1.07 m	j-L	0.54 m	

• Enter a dpi value and the print resolution will be calculated according to the pixel size; this value is only an indication, the image is always rendered to 72 dpi.



## 4. **ANTI-ALIASING**

Check that the anti-aliasing is on; set the quality to:

Fixed Rate 3 x 3: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated three times wider than the original.

Fixed Rate 4 x 4: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated four times wider than the original.

**Tip:** Start rendering with the Fixed Rate 3 x 3 mode: it is the fastest. However, if some small details seem inaccurate or missing in your rendering, go for a Fixed Rate 4 x 4. Starting with a high value is not recommended as the rendering time will increase and, depending on your scene, it may not be worth the additional time spent.

**NB**: This is much faster than Global Illumination.

## 5. AMBIANCE

In the drop down menu choose one of the three ambiance optimized preset options, **Interior, Exterior, Low light**, the parameters **Global Illumination** and **Samplings** get displayed accordingly. **Custom** indicates that the preset values of Ambiance and / or Settings have changed.

## 6. SETTINGS

In the drop down menu choose one of the three rendering optimized settings, **Speed**, **Medium**, **Quality** indicates the predefined rendering quality. **Custom** indicates that the preset values Ambiance and / or Settings have been changed.

## 7. AMBIENT OCCLUSION

This brings greater depth and relief. Ambient occlusion is simply a simulation of the shadowing caused by objects blocking the ambient light.

Size: values range from 1 to 100cm. This is the size of the shadow from the start of the geometry.

Intensity: Set the power of the shadow.

## 8. **EXPOSURE**

Choose the type of settings: by ISO/Shutter Speed or by Exposure - slide the cursors.

#### **ISO/Shutter Speed**:

ISO: Sets the sensitivity of surfaces. Values range from 1 to 32,000.

Shutter Speed: Sets the exposure time. Values range from 1 to 16,000 per second.

Exposure: Values range from 0 to 2. 0, underexposed to overexposed.

NB: These options are also available in the bottom of the Preview window. Clicking on the icon toggles from ISO
 150 200 + 17500 s +
to Exposure mode.

## 9. WHITE BALANCE

Allows you to adjust the intensity of the colors.

When the box is checked, White Balance is activated.

Click on the eye dropper then click in Preview to define the White Balance point. Artlantis refers to the clicked color and adjust the colors of the entire view.



Click on Auto button to set the default white balance.

## 10. GLOBAL ILLUMINATION

Accuracy: values range from 1 to 5.

This principally concerns indirect light, so it is not useful for exterior views. In the shadows of interiors it helps to reveal details of small objects like door handles. Always start with a value of 1 and increase if necessary.

e.g. the thinness of a hanging lamp bracket: start with 1. If the bracket seems incomplete or deteriorated, increase the level.

Level 1 is faster to render. Increase the level only if details seem insufficiently enhanced.

Hemisphere: values range from 1 to 5.

It controls the number of samples taken to estimate the global illumination at a given location.

Interpolation: values range from 1 to 5.

This is the smoothing distance taken between two samples and the perpendicular; with a low value, rendering is faster. Smoothing applies a reduced lighting.

### 11. SAMPLING

Adjusts noise in the rendering.

Materials: values range from 1 to 5.

Concerns the diffuse reflection of materials if too much noise in the rendering increases the value. Warning: the more you increase the value, the longer it will take to render.

Lights: values range from 1 to 5.

Affects the lights if too much noise in the rendering increases the value.

## 12. ENHANCED BACKGROUND

The sky acts a light source. Works with any background image. When checked, it makes the sky light emitting.

Must be checked with an HDR image. It is slower to render.

## 13. **RENDERING DESTINATION**

Indicate the path where the rendering will be calculated.

## 14. **RENDER**

#### RENDER NOW

Opens the rendering window, displays the rendering progress and the estimated and elapsed computation times. To stop the rendering, click on the close box of the window. *RENDER LATER* 

Postpones the rendering of the current viewpoint; the document is automatically saved. Rendering will be performed using Render Manager.



*Note:* The Render Later documents need to be saved from an Artlantis atla archive file otherwise it is unable to add the viewpoint to the Batch task list.

## 15. **RENDER**



# PARALLEL VIEWS INSPECTOR

Manages viewpoints defined by a viewpoint, a target or a display width. Each viewpoint is considered to be an independent document with its own parameters, which can receive its own environment.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

View Name	
Type of Projection	153
Camera Roll	154
Model Width	
Neon Shader	154
Background	154
Foreground	
Infinite Ground	154
Clipping Box	
Visible Layers	
Coordinates	
Laser Tool	155
Tone Settings	155
Post Process	
Rendering Parameters	
Parallel Views List	
Parallel Rendering Settings	



## 1. VIEW NAME

The name of the current view is displayed; double click on it to edit it.

# 2. TYPE OF PROJECTION



• Click on Elevation, Top or Axonometric.

## 3. CAMERA ROLL

Pivots the camera laterally. Enter a value in degrees in the related field (available only in Top View).

## 4. MODEL WIDTH

Defines the width of the selected view (current unit).

**NB**: Value modification depends on the Viewpoint Update Mode settings in Preferences.

## 5. ASSOCIATED HELIODON

Links a heliodon to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the heliodon.

## 6. LIGHT GROUP

Links one or more light groups to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the light groups.

### 7. **NEON SHADER**

Links one or more Neon Shaders to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the lighting.

### 8. **BACKGROUND**

Place a 2D, 3D or HDR Image in the <u>Background</u> or just drag and drop it on the relevant button. Double clicking on a button displays the editor.

The pop-up menu can be used to toggle between different types of background: Heliodon Sky, Gradient and Image.

### 9. FOREGROUND

Place a 2D image with an alpha mask on the <u>Foreground</u> or just drag and drop it on the relevant button. Double clicking on the button displays the editor.

## 10. INFINITE GROUND

To define an infinite ground per view:

✓ Activate Altitude : -50.00 cm ⊕ Edit SF	nader
Infinite Ground	Cancel OK   OK to all

- Checking/unchecking activates and deactivates the ground. The ground receives Shadows, Shaders and Objects.
- Enter a value into the related field or determine the altitude graphically in Preview or in 2D View:

In Preview, click on the *Altitude* tool then in the Preview, click on the scene element to define the height of the ground.


In 2D View, click on the *Altitude* tool then in an elevation of the 2D View, click on the geometry to define the height of the ground.

• Edit Shaders activates the Shader edit mode.

OK menu: OK to all allows you to propagate the settings to all the other infinite grounds set in the project.

# 11. <u>CLIPPING BOX</u>

Clipping planes defined in the 2D View.

#### Show

When checked, the box is visible in 2D View.

#### Activate

When checked, the clipping box takes effect in the Preview window.

## 12. VISIBLE LAYERS

Check them in the drop-down menu.

# 13. COORDINATES

Clicking on the xyz... button opens the coordinates dialog.

ි Unlocke	d Altitude reference C Z 0.00 m	Position X 27.07 m Y -3.45 m Z 15.00 m	Target X 27.07 m Y -3.45 m Z -3.43 m	
?	Coordinates		Cancel OK 💽	
			OK to a	.11

Padlock: Click on the icon to lock or unlock the coordinates.

Camera position: X, Y and Z positions

Target position: X, Y and Z positions

Allows you to limit a camera's target to an object's movement. In Object mode, right-click on an object and select "Define As Target" in the drop-down menu. Then, in Perspectives mode, select the name of the object in question in this menu.

Altitude reference: Allows you to define a position in reference to a clicked geometry.

# 14. LASER TOOL

Defines a virtual line in the project and uses it to align objects, lamps and textures.

# 15. TONE SETTINGS

Sets the tone for the current view.

# 16. **POST PROCESS**

Applies effects to the current viewpoint. The effects combine with the parameters set in the inspector.



# 17. **Rendering parameters**

Prepares the document for the final rendering.



## Use Default

Use the default settings

#### Set As Default

Defines the current settings as the default settings.

#### OK for All Drop-down Menu

Applies these settings to all other views for the inspector concerned.



# PARALLEL VIEWS LIST



# 1. LIST ACCESS

By default, the list is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the left side of the Artlantis window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the list. In the upper right-hand corner of the list, clicking on the icon forces the list to stay open and another click returns to the auto-retractable function.

# 2. THUMBNAIL

Displays the preview of each viewpoint.

# 3. VIEWPOINT NAME

Click on it to edit it. In brackets a prefix indicates the current selected engine: (W) White Model, (P) Physical Engine.



# 4. RENDERING SIZE

Displays the current rendering size of the viewpoint.

- 5. ADD/DELETE VIEWPOINT
  - Duplicates the current viewpoint.

Shortcut select the view and hit Backspace key to delete it.

6. FILTER DISPLAY

Displays the visible viewpoints without the previews.



Click on sto display the viewpoint with its name and rendering size.

# 7. FIND VIEWS

In the alpha numeric field, type a request to sort the matching views. Erasing the content displays all views.

# 8. SORT VIEWS



# ✓ Order standard Order by alphabetical

By standard: the views are listed successively, in the order in which they were created.

By alphabetical: sorts the views incrementally in numerical and alphabetic order.

## List Drop-down Menu

Right clicking on a view displays the pop-up menu:

Duplicate
Delete
Add to Perspective View List
Add to Panorama List
Add to VR Object List
Add to Sequence List
Edit Heliodon
Edit Light

DUPLICATE

Uses the original to create a new superimposed viewpoint. *DELETE* 

The viewpoint is removed from the list. ADD TO PERSPECTIVES LIST

ADD TO PANORAMAS LIST

ADD TO <u>VR OBJECTS LIST</u>

ADD TO <u>SEQUENCE LIST</u>

Depending on the option selected, adds current Parallel view to Perspectives, Panoramas, VR Objects or Animations.

EDITING ACTIVE HELIODONS WITH THIS PARALLEL VIEW

The inspector palette switches to <u>Heliodons</u> mode and the heliodon is selected. EDITING ACTIVE LIGHTS WITH THIS PARALLEL VIEW

Select a light. The inspector palette switches to Lights mode and the light is selected.

# PARALLEL RENDERING SETTINGS



In the Parallel View Inspector, clicking on the Render icon displays the specific rendering parameters or Inspector Menu > Render.



# 1. **RENDERING ENGINE**

In the drop down menu choose one of the rendering engines names, **White Model**, **Physical Engine**, displays the according parameters.

White Model: All materials dressed with Shaders or textures are assigned to a unique diffuse white color; reflections will be ignored. The color of the heliodon, the lights, the shadows, the background and the foreground are taken into account.

Physical Engine: The high rendering quality. engine.

# 2. FILE FORMAT

Specify the file format: JPEG\*, BMP\*, PNG, TGA, TIFF, Photoshop or Piranesi.\*\*

NB: \* Formats that cannot use the alpha channel. \*\* Photoshop PSD multi-layer format.

## 3. **RENDERING SIZE AND RESOLUTION**

Choose a predefined rendering size or enter the width and height in pixels. Click on the chain to lock-/unlock the values.

Set the resolution of the rendering. Determine the pixel size of the image to obtain a printout with the desired dpi and dimensions.

400x400 Quick Test					
1280x720 - HD					
1600x1200 - 4/3		_			0
1920x1080 Full HD	Rende	ering	Size 7 1789	2625	9
3600x2400 - 3/2					1
Custom	Resolution	72	dpi Scale = 1/	155	

Enter a dpi value; this value is only an indication, the image is always rendered to 72 dpi. Scale: type the value 1/xxx.



## 4. ANTI-ALIASING

Check that the anti-aliasing is on; set the quality to:

Fixed Rate 3 x 3: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated three times wider than the original.

Fixed Rate 4 x 4: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated four times wider than the original.

**Tip:** Start rendering with the Fixed Rate 3 x 3 mode: it is the fastest. However, if some small details seem inaccurate or missing in your rendering, go for a Fixed Rate 4 x 4. Starting with a high value is not recommended as the rendering time will increase and, depending on your scene, it may not be worth the additional time spent.

## 5. AMBIANCE

In the drop down menu choose one of the three ambiance optimized preset options, **Interior, Exterior, Low light**, the parameters **Global Illumination** and **Samplings** get displayed accordingly. **Custom** indicates that the preset values of Ambiance and / or Settings have changed.

## 6. SETTINGS

In the drop down menu choose one of the three rendering optimized settings, **Speed**, **Medium**, **Quality** indicates the predefined rendering quality. **Custom** indicates that the preset values Ambiance and / or Settings have been changed.

#### 7. AMBIENT OCCLUSION

This brings greater depth and relief. Ambient occlusion is simply a simulation of the shadowing caused by objects blocking the ambient light.

Size: values range from 1 to 100cm. This is the size of the shadow from the start of the geometry.

Intensity: Set the power of the shadow.

NB: This is much faster than Global Illumination.

## 8. **EXPOSURE**

Choose the type of settings: by ISO/Shutter Speed or by Exposure - slide the cursors.

#### ISO/Shutter Speed:

ISO: Sets the sensitivity of surfaces. Values range from 1 to 32,000.

Shutter Speed: Sets the exposure time. Values range from 1 to 16,000 per second.

Exposure: Values range from 0 to 2. 0, underexposed to overexposed.



# 9. WHITE BALANCE

Allows you to adjust the intensity of the colors.

When the box is checked, White Balance is activated.

Click on the eye dropper then click in Preview to define the White Balance point. Artlantis refers to the clicked color and adjust the colors of the entire view.

Click on Auto button to set the default white balance.



# 10. GLOBAL ILLUMINATION

Accuracy: values range from 1 to 5.

This principally concerns indirect light, so it is not useful for exterior views. In the shadows of interiors it helps to reveal details of small objects like door handles. Always start with a value of 1 and increase if necessary.

e.g. the thinness of a hanging lamp bracket: start with 1. If the bracket seems incomplete or deteriorated, increase the level.

Level 1 is faster to render. Increase the level only if details seem insufficiently enhanced.

Hemisphere\*: values range from 1 to 5.

It controls the number of samples taken to estimate the global illumination at a given location.

Interpolation\*: values range from 1 to 5.

This is the smoothing distance taken between two samples and the perpendicular; with a low value, rendering is faster. Smoothing applies a reduced lighting.

#### 11. SAMPLING

Adjusts noise in the rendering.

Materials: values range from 1 to 5.

Concerns the diffuse reflection of materials if too much noise in the rendering increases the value. Warning: the more you increase the value, the longer it will take to render.

Lights: values range from 1 to 5.

Affects the lights if too much noise in the rendering increases the value.

## 12. ENHANCED BACKGROUND

The sky acts a light source. Works with any background image. When checked, it makes the sky light emitting.

Must be checked with an HDR image. It is slower to render.

## 13. **RENDERING DESTINATION**

Indicate the path where the rendering will be calculated.

## 14. **RENDER**

RENDER NOW

Opens the rendering window, displays the rendering progress and the estimated and elapsed computation times. To stop the rendering, click on the close box of the window.

RENDER LATER

Postpones the rendering of the current viewpoint; the document is automatically saved. Rendering will be performed using Render Manager.

**Note**: The Render Later documents need to be saved from an Artlantis atla archive file otherwise it is unable to add the viewpoint to the Batch task list.

## 15. **RENDER**

Cancel, Render Now or Render Later according to the option chosen above.

# MEDIA CATALOG

Media enable the project to be dressed by dragging and dropping the thumbnail view onto a scene element.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Media Catalog Window	
Dressing the Scene with Media	
Categories and subcategories	167
Adding a New Media Catalog	
Artlantis Media Converter	
Access	
Postcards	
Using a Postcard	

# MEDIA CATALOG WINDOW

This is divided into two areas: Previews and Categories.



There are three types of Media: <u>Shaders</u>, Objects and Images - these are available in the lower part of the Catalog. They are organized into five categories, each of which has subcategories.

#### 1. Media Preview

Using a Media: Drags and drops the thumbnail of the Media onto the geometry of the scene in order to display it instantly.

Creating a selection of Media: A right click on a Media thumbnail opens a pop-up menu, which allows you to manage a selection.



Add to selection: adds the Media to the current selection.

New selection: creates a new selection and withdraws the current selection and its contents.

Reveal in the Folder: opens the Finder window containing the Media.

To see the contents of the selection, click right on the **Display Recent Media** icon and then choose the **Selection**.





## 2. Media Categories and Subcategories

15 predefined category icons from left to right:

Five Shaders: Miscellaneous, Wall Display, Floor Display, Exterior Display and Natural Display.



Eight 3D objects: Furniture, Decoration, Lamps, Office, Transportation, Plants, People and Exterior.



Billboard and Images



- When clicking on a category all the elements contained in all of its subcategories are displayed.
- Right clicking on an icon displays the subcategories.

Example - Furniture:





- NB: Subcategories can be added to the menu using the detached Catalog or the Artlantis Media Converter.
- 3. Favorites



**Display User Media**: Lists the user defined catalogs in any category. If you have added new catalogs from Artlantis Media Converter, they will be displayed.



Display Recent Media: Displays only the Media recently used by the user.

# 2

Recent	1
Selection	2
Objects in project	3
Shaders in project	4

Right clicking on the icon allows you to sort the recent Media by:

Recent: displays all the Media used since the last opening of the document.

Selection: displays the user's selection only.

Objects in project: displays all the objects used in the current project.

Shaders in project: displays all the shaders used in the current project.

#### 4. Media Spread



Choose a category or subcategory of Media or the content of the recent Media tool then click

the Spread button . Each click in the scene a random media belonging to the category or subcategory is set.

#### 5. Detaching the Catalog



Undock the catalog from the main Artlantis window in order to display it on a second screen...



- Close the new window to dock the Catalog again.
- Add a <u>New Media Catalog</u>.



## 6. Drawer

Click to open/close the Catalog. When closed, moving the mouse over the upper bar displays its content.

**NB**: Artlantis 6 will only read Media versions 5 and 6; if you have media catalogs created before version 5, you will need to convert them using the <u>Artlantis Media Converter</u> available alongside the Artlantis application.

**NB**: Additional Media are available from our Artlantis Media Store.

**NB**: By default, the Media folder is located at HD/Users/Shared/Abvent/Artlantis/Media. You can define another location using the <u>Preferences</u> in Artlantis.

# DRESSING THE SCENE WITH MEDIA

## Dragging and Dropping a Media from the Catalog to the Preview Window

In the Media view area, select the desired media and then drag and drop it into the scene over a material, object or background (for only one image). The element that is ready to receive the Media is highlighted when the cursor moves over it.

In this example, we are applying a Shader to a wall:







## The Result



# CATEGORIES AND SUBCATEGORIES

## **Five Shaders**

Miscellaneous, Wall Display, Floor Display, Exterior Display and Natural Display.





# **Eight 3D objects**

Furniture, Decoration, Lamps, Office, Transportation, Plants, People and Exterior.







Details Foregrounds HDRI Posters

**NB**: Each media category can have a new <u>subcategory</u>.

Silhouettes

Small Plants

Trees

# ADDING A NEW MEDIA CATALOG

#### Add a media catalog to an existing catalog or sub-catalog

#### A- Add a media catalog to an existing catalog.

This can be done only when the Media Catalog is undocked.



Undock the Media Catalog

- 1. Moving the cursor resizes the Media thumbnails.
- 2. Click on the Add Catalog icon.



## **Example: Adding a Catalog of Plants**

a. Choose the Plants category icon



b. Right click on the plant icon and then choose the subcategory Trees





c. Click on the Add folder button



d. Then browse your hard drive to select the new catalog

The new catalog is displayed in the toolbar; the name is displayed in blue.

3D Vegetation Volume 2	Palm_01_20m.atlo
R Palm Trees	Palm_01_20m.jpg
<i>x</i> .	Palm_01_40m.atlo
	Palm_01_40m.jpg
	Palm_01_60m.atlo
	Palm 01 60m.jpg
	Palm 01 80m.atlo
	Palm 01 80m.jpg
	Palm 01 100m.atlo
	Palm 01 100m.jpg
	Palm 01 120m.atlo
	Palm 01 120m.jpg
	Palm 01 140m.atlo
	Palm 01 140m.ipg
	Palm 01 180m.atlo
	Palm 01 180m.ipg



#### B- Add a sub-category of media to an existing sub-category.

#### a. Add a sub-category folder to an existing sub-category

In the Plant catalog we are going to add a sub-category to the existing sub-category Tropical Plants.



#### e. Choose the Plants sub-category

Select the Plants category, then the Tropical Plants sub-category and the current content of the sub-folder will be displayed. Open the drawer on the left-hand side.



The left column displays the current sub-category of the Tropical Plants folder.



Browse through your hard drive and select the new sub-category to add.

• My tropical tro	ee ‡ Q
My tropical tree Other Palm trees	Palm_04_10m.atlo
	Cancel Open

It will be displayed in blue.



Click again on the sub-category Tropical Plants and the content of the two current sub-categories will be displayed. It is possible to have different media stored in different places on our hard drive or our network, but we can still see this media in a sub-category of the catalog.

#### **Deleting a Subcategory**

Right click on the subcategory and choose Delete.



# **ARTLANTIS MEDIA CONVERTER**

Older Artlantis Media from versions 1.0 to 4.1 can still be used with Artlantis by dragging and dropping directly from the hard drive to the Artlantis Preview window. However, these Media are no longer editable. You need to



convert them to the new file formats. Older Media Shaders (xsh) and objects (aof) cannot be displayed correctly in the Artlantis Catalog.

To use these Media, convert them to Artlantis new file formats - Shaders: atls, Objects: atlo and images: atlp.

#### Artlantis Media Converter interface



## Column 1: Media to Be Converted.

Displays the Media catalogs to be converted. Sub-catalogs are displayed too.

#### Column 2: Organize and Convert the Media.

Displays the content of the current Media catalog by name and preview. Create subcategories and organize or reorganize the hierarchy and convert the Media. Clicking on a category or subcategory displays its content.

#### A. Zone

The zone displays the hierarchy of Media catalogs to be converted (media from version 4 or earlier\*).

The + and - buttons allow you to load/delete a Media folder. Clicking on the name of a folder displays its contents or the subfolders.

#### B. Zone

The zone displays the thumbnails of Media from the selected folder or subfolder. Drag and drop the folders or thumbnails to zone D.



#### C. Zone

Organizes your catalogs. The + and - buttons allow you to load, create or delete a Media folder in the currently displayed subcategory. Clicking on the name of a folder displays its contents in zone D or the subfolders.

#### D. Zone

Displays Artlantis' current Media catalog.

Displays the thumbnails of the selected category or subcategory. The Media to be converted are dragged and dropped from the A or B column to the D column. Once completed, the thumbnails of these Media are underscored in yellow.

Click on the Convert button to convert them. When the operation is completed, the Media are ready to use in the Artlantis Catalog.

When a Media is underscored in red, it means that one or more elements linked to this Media are missing. Right click on the thumbnail and then choose Resolve Error. A dialog box pops up and asks you to search for the missing elements.





- 1. Media category.
- 2. Media subcategories of a category.
- 3. Preview of media to convert.
- 4. Lists the media for potential conversion.
- 5. Displays the current Media catalog.

These are the current Media displayed in the Artlantis catalog. A thumbnail underscored in yellow means that the Media will not be available until you click on the Convert button.

If the thumbnail of a Media is underscored in yellow, it means that the Media is ready to be converted (it turns to green once converted).

- 6. Resize the preview of the Media.
- 7. Adds a Media folder to be converted. Display the folders and subfolders of a category.
- 8. Adds a folder to the subcategory.
- 9. Adds or creates a folder in an existing subcategory.
- 10. Hard drive info: used memory shown in blue, free space available shown in gray.
- 11. Convert button.

## **Media Conversion**

Conversion can be done on a single, a selection or a folder of Media.

The Artlantis Media Converter is located in the Artlantis installed folder.



**NB**: A yellow stroke underneath the thumbnail shows that the Media is ready to be converted; when the Media is converted, the stroke turns to green.

Once converted, the Media are displayed in the Artlantis catalog.

Where can you save the converted Media?

They can be saved in the current Media catalog:

HD:Users/Shared/Abvent/Artlantis/Media.

Or in any other place on the hard drive.



# ACCESS

In the inspectors toolbar, click on the Cart icon to get connected. You need to be registered before viewing the contents.



Once logged in, the window of the store is displayed.



#### 1. Connected

Displays the email address used to log in. Click on it to:





- Edit your User account
- Buy credits

How to add credits to your account. You can buy 50, 100 or 200 credits directly or if you have bought them through a reseller, enter the code provided.

8		Store	
â = 8 1			Ⅲ Crédits 406 ↔ picard@abvent.fr ♦
	Vérifiez et corrigez vos coordonnée:	0	First Name Name Company VAT Namber
Choisissez le nombre de	a crédits		Address
	-10%	15%	City Zip code Select Non US/Canada Phone Number
50	100	200	
Acheter	Acheter	Acheter	Utiliser un code Salsissez votre code d dessous,
About SWREG®: Abvent authorized SWREG based in the USA. SWREG® is an online ord and payment site for publishers of	to accept credit card orders worldwide and to send er fulfillment service for digital goods merchants on the of shareware, software, and other electronic goods. SW	ESD products directly. This payment server is Internet. It is a self-service registration, resell, REG® is a division or Digital River®	ies la consistentin ajudio e voire compile
VISA	🔤 💥 🥌 🛛 🔤 🖉 🌉 🖉 🗉	PagPal	Valider

• Disconnect from the store

#### 2. Credits

The number of remaining credits is displayed. Each time you click to buy a media, the corresponding amount is withdrawn from your account.

#### 3. Media Store Display

The number of remaining credits is displayed. Each time you click to buy a media, the corresponding amount is withdrawn from your account.

You can browse from one category to another and also in subcategories as explained in the Catalog section. Below the Media thumbnail, it is indicated if the Media has already been installed in your Artlantis catalog. If not, the wording **Free** or a number is displayed telling you how many credits are necessary to obtain it. By clicking on the number, the wording **Buy** is displayed and another click will download the Media.





## 4. Media Store Collection

This collection groups 3D models, shaders and images. Once downloaded, they will be stored automatically in your Artlantis Catalog.



## 5. Recent Media

These are the newly available Media.



## 6. Bought Media

You can see Media you have purchased at a glance.



## 7. Search by Name

Type one or more keywords and the store will display these Media in the window.

## 8. Display Zone

Displays the Media thumbnails in accordance with the chosen display option(s).



# POSTCARDS



On the right of the inspectors toolbar, clicking on the Postcard icon displays the Postcard window.

Collecting and Organizing Postcards. Collecting a Postcard is equivalent to taking a snapshot of the contents of the current scene at any time and storing all parameters assigned to the materials: Colors, Shaders and Textures. The idea is to make it easier to recover the settings and, if necessary, to be able to send the information it contains quickly to any other user or from one project to another.

Postcards are displayed for any open project.



# 1. POSTCARDS DISPLAY

The zone displays either the thumbnails of stored Postcards or a specific Postcard.

NB: The materials can be can be dragged and dropped in the scene only when a specific Postcard is displayed.

#### 2. LIST ACCESS

By default, the list is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the left side of the Postcard window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the list. In the upper right-hand corner of the list, clicking on the icon forces the list to stay open and another click returns to the auto-retractable function.

## 3. DISPLAY OPTIONS

Display the Postcards by thumbnails or just a single one.



Use the left and right arrows to move among the Postcards.

## 5. CREATE A POSTCARD

Opens a dialog asking you to specify the place to store it; the default name is the viewpoint name, which can be edited before saving it.

**NB**: An unlimited number of Postcards may be saved.



**NB**: Postcards are saved in jpeg format either in a Postcards folder or another folder that you will have to catalog.

**NB**: Although the Postcard is in jpeg format, editing it with an image touch-up program will cause it to lose Shader and Texture-specific information and will make it unusable in Artlantis.

## 6. APPLY OVERALL MATERIALS TO THE CURRENT

#### PROJECT

Apply in one click the materials contained in a Postcard to the current project.

*NB*: Material names must be identical between the Postcard and the current scene.

## 7. LOAD A POSTCARD

Click on + to load a Postcard. A dialog asks you to indicate the location to load it. Click on - to delete a Postcard.

## 8. POSTCARD ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION AND PATHS

Click on the colored diode placed before the name of the path to activate/deactivate the path of a Postcard or a folder containing Postcards. Once deactivated, the Postcards are no longer visible in the display zone.

## 9. CONTEXTUAL MENU

Right click on a path and activate the drop-down menu to manage the list.

#### Add Folders...

Specify the location of a folder containing Postcards.

#### Check/Uncheck

Activates and deactivates the path.

#### **Reveal in Finder**

Opens the folder containing the Postcard.

#### **Remove from List**

Deletes the path from the list.



*NB*: To delete a Postcard, simply locate the Postcard saved on the hard drive and delete it.

NB: Find the Postcard on the hard drive and send it to another computer.

#### Using a Postcard



# USING A POSTCARD

Two ways to set materials from a Postcard to a scene.

- A- Apply the materials one by one
- B- Apply the overall Postcard materials to the scene

The materials attributing Colors, Shaders and Textures are applied

## A. APPLY MATERIALS ONE BY ONE

In the Postcard window, display a single Postcard, then pick up a material from the Postcard and drag and drop it onto the receiving geometry in Preview.

Example:





## 1. The Initial Scene

Waiting for the materials to be applied.

2. The Postcard

Drag and drop the materials from the Postcard onto the geometry of the scene.



#### 3. The Result

All the applied materials are set, matching with their settings from the Postcard.



-

NB: When a Postcard includes textures associated with a Shader, once it has been dragged and dropped onto a material in the scene, these textures will also be applied.

# B. APPLY OVERALL MATERIALS TO THE SCENE

Display the Postcard, then click on



to apply overall materials.

NB: Advantage: with just one click, you can make a variant of the materials associated with the project without creating a new document. The material names must match in order to fit the transfer.

# SHADERS INSPECTOR

# SHADERS



Any Artlantis material is coated with a Shader, even if no specific Shader has been applied. In this case, there is a Basic Shader.

The aspect of the Shaders Inspector changes according to the specific parameters of the current Shader. Shaders can be found in the Media Catalog.



# **CREATING A SHADER**

This is done using an existing Shader, either:

• In the Shaders Inspector: one click on the tool



material and selecting the option Create

The edit dialog opens with the image of the current Shader. If the current Shader is a procedural, the dialog is empty.

The dialog must be populated with images and values. Do this by dragging and dropping where appropriate or by double clicking on the thumbnail to open a dialog in which you can choose an image.

Once stored, the new Shader will appear as a Standard Shader.



#### 1. PREVIEW

Shader From ...

This is the thumbnail that appears in the Shaders Inspector and in the thumbnail field of the Catalog. The thumbnail representing the Shader must be a 128 x 128 pixel jpeg file.

The width of the thumbnail provides, in the current unit, the size of the image to a scale of 1.

NB: If you do not provide a thumbnail, Artlantis will use the diffuse image resized to 128 x 128 pixels.

2. DIFFUSE



The image must be present. This is the visible part of the Shader. Depending on the pattern, we recommend an image size of  $512 \times 512$  or  $1024 \times 1024$  pixels.

**NB**: If the image is not square, Artlantis will stretch it to make it square.

The diffuse width gives the image, in the current unit, to a scale of 1.

Depending on the representation, this size may differ from the preview thumbnail. The diffuse image does not necessarily feature the same image as the thumbnail.

-

**NB**: The diffuse image is four times the size of the thumbnail image, but its pattern is  $3 \times 3$  the size of the thumbnail in order to avoid a repeat effect.

The diffuse image is not visible in the Shaders Inspector, but is displayed in the Catalog Preview field.

#### 3. REFLECTION

The image is optional. It is generally in grayscale but may be in color.

Its size in pixels must be the same as the diffuse image. Otherwise, Artlantis will stretch it depending on the size of the diffuse image.

The purpose of the reflection image is to modify the value of the reflection cursor:

- In black pixels, the slider value is multiplied by 0.
- In white pixels, the slider value is multiplied by 1.
- In intermediary pixels, the slider value is multiplied by the intermediary value.

It is useful to limit the effects of reflection at certain parts of the diffuse image.

**NB**: The slider is limited to a minimum and maximum value of 1. For example, entering a value of 0.25 will define a slider that will range from a minimum of 0 to a maximum of 0.25.

You can test the effects of each of the settings in real time in the Preview window.

#### 4. SHININESS

The image is optional and should be in grayscale.

Its size in pixels must be the same as the diffuse image. Otherwise, Artlantis will stretch it depending on the size of the diffuse image.

The Shininess image is used to modify the slider values from 1 to 1,000.

#### 5. BUMP

If the Shader has no Bump image, the slider will be available in the Shaders inspector and Artlantis will use the diffuse image to provide bumps. Hence, the bump image will always be available and will use less system memory. Values range from -1 to 1.

#### 6. NORMAL

The image is optional. The colors use strict rules to define the bump simulation. Generally, it replaces Bump, but Artlantis can support both. Values range from -1 to 1.



**Important**: It is not simple to create a "Normal" image. If the Shader has no Normal image, the slider will be disabled in the Shaders Inspector.

## 7. ALPHA

The image is optional and should be in grayscale.

It is used to simulate holes and transparencies in the Shader.



- In black pixels, the Shader is opaque.
- In white pixels, the Shader is transparent.

## 8. H FLIP/V FLIP

Horizontally and/or vertically inverts the texture with a mirror option between two repetitions.

#### Fresnel

Add a Fresnel transition effect between Reflection and Diffuse.

#### **UV Mapping**

Checks for UV mapping projection. Maintains the texture coordinates on an object coming from software that manages UV maps.

## 9. SAVE SHADER AS

Opens the Save As dialog. Enter the name of the Shader. This name will appear in the top left-hand corner of the inspector.

## **Create Shader and Shader Interface Match**



Some Basic Shader settings are not available in Create Shader: Rotation, Mix Color, Transparency, Projection Options and Materials Identifiers have default values.



# MATERIALS LIST



....

By default, the list is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the left side of the Artlantis window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the list. To keep the list open, click on the icon. Click again to return it to the previous state.

• The materials are displayed by name. To edit a material name, double click on a name.

**Please note**: If you intend to use the "Use Reference File..." command, all the edited material names will be lost.

Names: Color-coded display:

- The names of the layers and materials are in black.
- The names of materials are in red when they are missing from the data base.
- The names of Shaders are in blue.



- The names of Textures are in green.
- The names of empty materials are in magenta.

## List Organization



#### 1. Infinite Ground Material

This is the material applied to the infinite ground (Scene Information). It appears at the top of the materials list.

## 2. Object Name

Clicking on the Object tab opens/closes the list of Materials with Shaders and Textures linked to the object in question.

## 3. Material Name

When the material is assigned, the name is displayed in black.

## 4. Shader Name

This follows the material name and is displayed in blue.



#### 5. Texture Name

This follows the material or Shader name and is displayed in green. You can use drag and drop to re-arrange the order in which textures associated with a material are mapped. Dragging and dropping one texture onto another makes it dependent. This enables you to move them at the same time.

## 6. Newly created materials not associated with geometry

The name of the material is displayed in red.

#### 7. Object Instance Name

The Object Instance is made up of several materials.

The user can drag and drop a Shader onto a material in the list.

The Copy and Paste shortcuts can be used within this list.

#### Adding Textures

# MATERIAL PARAMETERS



• Opens or closes the Material Parameters.



Bevel: Use the slider to choose the level of bevel for a material.

Smoothness: Use the slider to choose the level of smoothness for a material.

# MATERIAL CHARACTERISTICS

The material is visible or invisible.

The material either casts shadows or it does not.

The material either receives shadows or it does not.



The material created appears at the end of the Materials List (before the Object Materials). The textures linked to the duplicated material are also duplicated.

- Deletes an empty material based on the material selected.
- Enables the user to Reaffect a Material.

## MATERIAL DISPLAY FILTER



All the materials of the project are listed.


Only the materials that may be observed in the Preview window are listed.



**NB**: Limitations - in an ATL reference file, any material that has been renamed or re-assigned will not be recognized by the "Use Reference File..." command.

Here, we recommend that you go back to your modeler to distinguish the material names and then, if your modeler allows it, update the atl file or use the "Use Reference File" function.

# **REALISTIC WATER SHADER**



- a. On the first line, the name of the selected Material is displayed. Underneath is the name of the Shader and sometimes the name of the selected texture if there is one attached.
- b. To edit the name of a material double click on it. Avoid renaming it if you intend to use the command "Use a Reference File..." as the renamed materials will be then ignored.
- c. The Preview of the Shader.



## 1. REFLECTION

Gives a reflective appearance to the material.

This is the initial color. To change it, click on the rectangle. The system color picker is opened.

May be used in conjunction with the Transparency color Transparency



# 2. SHININESS

Drag the slider to make the material reflect its environment or enter a value in the related field.

## 3. TRANSPARENCY

This is the color of the Transparency. To change it, click on the rectangle. The system color picker is opened. The darker the color, the less transparent the Shader will be.

# 4. REFRACTION

Distorts the appearance of an element placed behind a material to a greater or lesser extent. Enter a numeric value or choose the desired type in the contextual menu.

	Air	
	Plastic	
1	Water	
	Glass	
	Plexiglass	
	Crystal	
	Carpaint	
	Parquet	
	Diamond	
	Leather	
	Ice	
	Metal	
	Custom	

# 5. WATER SURFACE

*Wave Size*: Drag the cursor to adjust the size of the waves or enter a value in the related field. The value of the length of the waves can be from 0 to 500.

Flatness: Drag the wave size cursor or enter a value in the related field from 0 to 10.

#### 6. ANIMATION SETTINGS

Allows the user to automatically adjust the moving water effects which will only be visible in sequence animation mode. If the box is unchecked, the movements are suspended.

Allows the user to control the speed of water movement. Values range from 1 to 3.

NB: Effective only in Artlantis Studio in animation mode.

# 7. CREATING A SHADER

# NEON LIGHT SHADER





# 1. SHADER/TEXTURES NAVIGATOR

For a material, this can be used to navigate between related Shader and Textures editors.

# 2. LIGHTING POWER

Set the lumen value either by dragging the cursor, clicking on the slope to increment the value or clicking on the line, or type a lumen value in the numeric field. Click to choose a color from the system color picker.

# 3. <u>CREATING A SHADER</u>



# **BASIC SHADER**



These Shaders have the same interface: Invisible, China, Expert, Invisible, Mirror, Pearl, Plastic, Aluminum, Bronze, Chromium, Copper and Stainless Steel.

- a. On the first line, the name of the selected Material is displayed. Underneath is the name of the Shader and sometimes the name of the selected texture if there is one attached.
- b. To edit the name of a material double click on it. Avoid renaming it if you intend to use the command "Use a Reference File..." as the renamed materials will be then ignored.
- c. The Preview of the Shader.

**NB**: The arrows for a material can be used to navigate between related Shader and Textures editors.

# 1. DIFFUSION COLOR

This is the initial color. To change it, click on the rectangle. The system color picker is opened.

## 2. REFLECTION

This is the color of the Reflection. To change it, click on the rectangle. The system color picker is opened. The darker the color, the less reflective the Shader will be.

### 3. SHININESS

Using the cursor gives a rather plastic appearance to the left and a more metallic appearance to the right. Values range from 0 to 1,000.

## 4. TRANSPARENCY

This is the color of the Transparency. To change it, click on the rectangle. The system color picker is opened. The darker the color, the less transparent the Shader will be.

# 5. REFRACTION

Distorts the appearance of an element placed behind a material to a greater or lesser extent. Enter a numeric value or choose the desired type in the contextual menu.



6. <u>CREATING A SHADER</u>



# **DIFFUSE FRESNEL SHADER**



- a. On the first line, the name of the selected Material is displayed. Underneath is the name of the Shader and sometimes the name of the selected texture if there is one attached.
- b. To edit the name of a material double click on it. Avoid renaming it if you intend to use the command "Use a Reference File..." as the renamed materials will be then ignored.
- c. The Preview of the Shader.

NB: The arrows for a material can be used to navigate between related Shader and Textures editors.

# 1. DIFFUSION COLOR

This is the initial color. To change it, click on the rectangle. The system color picker is opened.

2. SHININESS

Using the cursor gives a rather plastic appearance to the left and a more metallic appearance to the right. Values range from 0 to 1,000.

# 3. REFLECTION

Determines the transition between the Reflection color and the Transparent color. The transition is a function of the target angle, relative to the surface. e.g. The Reflection color remains visible even if the material is shiny.

4. SHININESS



Using the cursor gives a rather plastic appearance to the left and a more metallic appearance to the right. Values range from 0 to 1,000.

### 5. REFRACTION

Distorts the appearance of an element placed behind a material to a greater or lesser extent. Enter a numeric value or choose the desired type in the contextual menu.

	Air
	Plastic
1	Water
	Glass
	Plexiglass
	Crystal
	Carpaint
	Parquet
	Diamond
	Leather
	Ice
	Metal
	Custom

6. <u>CREATING A SHADER</u>



## TRANSPARENT FRESNEL SHADER



- a. On the first line, the name of the selected Material is displayed. Underneath is the name of the Shader and sometimes the name of the selected texture if there is one attached.
- b. To edit the name of a material double click on it. Avoid renaming it if you intend to use the command "Use a Reference File..." as the renamed materials will be then ignored.
- c. The Preview of the Shader.



NB: The arrows for a material can be used to navigate between related Shader and Textures editors.

# 1. REFLECTION

This is the color of the Reflection. To change it, click on the rectangle. The system color picker is opened. The darker the color, the less reflective the Shader will be.

*Limit*: Entering a Limit value defines the maximum distance of the reflection. The value 0 means that the environment is reflected to the infinite.

### 2. SHININESS



Using the cursor gives a rather plastic appearance to the left and a more metallic appearance to the right. Values range from 0 to 1,000.

# 3. FRESNEL TRANSITION

Determines the transition between the Reflection color and the Transparent color. The transition is a function of the target angle, relative to the surface. e.g. The Reflection color remains visible even if the material is shiny.

# 4. TRANSPARENCY

This is the color of the Transparency. To change it, click on the rectangle. The system color picker is opened. The darker the color, the less transparent the Shader will be.

### 5. REFRACTION

Distorts the appearance of an element placed behind a material to a greater or lesser extent. Enter a numeric value or choose the desired type in the contextual menu.

	Air
	Plastic
•	Water
	Glass
	Plexiglass
	Crystal
	Carpaint
	Parquet
	Diamond
	Leather
	Ice
	Metal
	Custom

# 6. GLAZING QUALITY

Allows a discontinuous reflection to be created when there is a break between several surfaces on the same plane. This makes the effect of reflection on a glazed surface more realistic.

Distortion Size: Determines the length of the undulation. Enter a value in the related field.

X/Y: To direct the undulation mostly on the X- or Y- axis or both. The slider allows the proportion to be varied. Enter a value in the related field.

Flatness: Determines the size of undulation. Enter a value in the related field.

*Windowpane Detection*: When checked, this finds the limits of a contiguous shape in which to generate a glazed surface.

# 7. <u>CREATING A SHADER</u>

٩



# PROCEDURAL SHADER

These Shaders have the same interface: Carbon Fiber, Gravel, Lawn, Marble, Mosaic, Paving, Bricks, Chain, Ebony, Rust, Sunblind, Leather, Fabric, Sheet Metal, Bebeer, Cedar, Elm, Exotic, Mahogany, Granulated Glass, Brushed Aluminum, Chromium Scratched, Hammered Metal, Oxidized Metal, Perforated Sheet, Carpet, Coating, Roof Tiles, Planking, Stone, Tile, etc.



- a. On the first line, the name of the selected Material is displayed. Underneath is the name of the Shader and sometimes the name of the selected texture if there is one attached.
- b. To edit the name of a material double click on it. Avoid renaming it if you intend to use the command "Use a Reference File..." as the renamed materials will be then ignored.
- c. The Preview of the Shader.



### 1. MIX COLOR

Check and click on the selector to choose a color.

## 2. ROTATION

Use the circular cursor (Shift + Click, increments every 15°) to turn the texture on its axis or enter a value in the relevant field.

Shift + click increments every 15°.

3. SIZE

Set the size either by dragging the cursor, clicking on the slope to increment the value or clicking on the line, or type a height value in the numeric field.

# 4. REFLECTION

Drag the slider to make the material reflect its environment or enter a value in the related field.

# 5. SHININESS

Using the cursor gives a rather plastic appearance to the left and a more metallic appearance to the right. Values range from 0 to 1,000.

### 6. BUMP

Use the slider or enter a value in the related field to simulate the effect of bumps or hollows on the surface of the material.

Double click on the diode to cancel the effect.

# 7. NORMAL MAPPING

Gives a distorted appearance to any element reflected in the texture. Use the slider or enter a value in the related field to simulate the distortion.

### 8. TRANSPARENCY



Apply a level of transparency to the texture or enter a value in the related field. Click on the diode to cancel the effect.

# 9. AMBIENT

Use the slider or enter a value in the related field. Gives a retro lighting effect to the Shader.

# **10. PROJECTION**

Adjusts the image to the surface on which it is placed. Automatically selects the settings best suited to the project.

1	Planar
	Orthogonal
	Horizontal
	Vertical
	Spheric
	Y Cylindric
	X Cylindric
	UV
	Planetary

Planar: Is applied to a plane.

*Orthogonal*: Is applied to an element. If the element is composed of surface planes, the texture follows the surface planes.

Horizontal: The Shader is required to be set horizontally.

.

*Vertical*: Vertical projection on the element. The horizontal parts receive the image, while the vertical or tilted parts are stretched.

Spherical: Adopts a spherical form that depends on the size of the texture. It may therefore leave empty spaces.

Y Cylindric: The texture is projected around the axis of a vertical cylinder.

X Cylindric: The texture is projected around the axis of a horizontal cylinder.

UV: Maintains the texture coordinates on an object coming from software that manages UV maps.

Planetary: Vertical projection of the element while passing through the poles, without leaving spaces.

# 11. <u>CREATING A SHADER</u>



Create a new Shader from an existing Shader.

# NEON GLAZING SHADER



a. On the first line, the name of the selected Material is displayed. Underneath is the name of the Shader and sometimes the name of the selected texture if there is one attached.



- b. To edit the name of a material double click on it. Avoid renaming it if you intend to use the command "Use a Reference File..." as the renamed materials will be then ignored.
- c. The Preview of the Shader.

NB: The arrows for a material can be used to navigate between related Shader and Textures editors.

# 1. LIGHTING POWER

Set the lumen value either by dragging the cursor, clicking on the slope to increment the value or clicking on the line, or type a lumen value in the numeric field. Click to choose a color from the system color picker.

# 2. TRANSPARENCY

This is the color of the Transparency. To change it, click on the rectangle. The system color picker is opened. The darker the color, the less transparent the Shader will be.

### 3. REFRACTION

Distorts the appearance of an element placed behind a material to a greater or lesser extent. Enter a numeric value or choose the desired type in the contextual menu.

	Air	
	Plastic	
1	Water	
	Glass	
	Plexiglass	
	Crystal	
	Carpaint	
	Parquet	
	Diamond	
	Leather	
	Ice	
	Metal	
	Custom	

# 4. REFLECTION

This is the color of the Reflection. To change it, click on the rectangle. The system color picker is opened. The darker the color, the less reflective the Shader will be.

### 5. SHININESS

*Shininess*: Using the cursor gives a rather plastic appearance to the left and a more metallic appearance to the right. Values range from 0 to 1,000.

# 6. <u>CREATING A SHADER</u>







- a. On the first line, the name of the selected Material is displayed. Underneath is the name of the Shader and sometimes the name of the selected texture if there is one attached.
- b. To edit the name of a material double click on it. Avoid renaming it if you intend to use the command "Use a Reference File..." as the renamed materials will be then ignored.
- c. The Preview of the Shader.

NB: The arrows for a material can be used to navigate between related Shader and Textures editors.

# 1. MIX COLOR

Check and click on the selector to choose a color.

# 2. ROTATION

Use the circular cursor (Shift + Click, increments every  $15\hat{A}^{\circ}$ ) to turn the texture on its axis or enter a value in the related field.

Shift+click increments every 15Ű.

# 3. SIZE

Set the size either by dragging the cursor, clicking on the slope to increment the value or clicking on the line, or type a height value in the numeric field.

## 4. REFLECTION

Drag the slider to make the material reflect its environment or enter a value in the related field.

## 5. SHININESS

Using the cursor gives a rather plastic appearance to the left and a more metallic appearance to the right. Values range from 0 to 1,000.

Double click on the diode to cancel the effect.

### 6. NORMAL MAPPING

Gives a distorted appearance to any element reflected in the texture. Use the slider or enter a value in the related field to simulate the distortion.

## 7. THRESHOLD

The Shader uses two textures. The Threshold cursors allows you to determine the influence of each one. Values range from 0 to 1.

The Transition cursor sets the sharpness when the textures meet. Values range from 0 to 1.

Random: clicking on the dice randomly sets the influence of the pattern, to a greater or lesser extent.

### 8. PROJECTION

Adjusts the image to the surface on which it is placed. Automatically selects the settings best suited to the project.



*	Planar
	Orthogonal
	Horizontal
	Vertical
	Spheric
	Y Cylindric
	X Cylindric
	UV
	Planetary

Planar: Is applied to a plane.

*Orthogonal:* Is applied to an element. If the element is composed of surface planes, the texture follows the surface planes.

Horizontal: The Shader is required to be set horizontally.

*Vertical*: Vertical projection on the element. The horizontal parts receive the image, while the vertical or tilted parts are stretched.

Spherical: Adopts a spherical form that depends on the size of the texture. It may therefore leave empty spaces.

Y Cylindric: The texture is projected around the axis of a vertical cylinder.

X Cylindric: The texture is projected around the axis of a horizontal cylinder.

UV: Maintains the texture coordinates on an object coming from software that manages UV maps.

Planetary: Vertical projection of the element while passing through the poles, without leaving spaces.

# 9. <u>CREATING A SHADER</u>



Create a new Shader from an existing Shader.

# **MATTE SHADOWS**

Useful when combined with an image background. Enables a transparent material to receive the shadows cast by the model.



- a. On the first line, the name of the selected Material is displayed. Underneath is the name of the Shader and sometimes the name of the selected texture if there is one attached.
- b. To edit the name of a material double click on it. Avoid renaming it if you intend to use the command "Use a Reference File..." as the renamed materials will be then ignored.
- c. The Preview of the Shader.



### 1. TRANSPARENCY

Use the cursor or the edit field to set the degree of transparency. Values range from 0 - opaque to 100 - fully transparent.



# 2. <u>CREATING A SHADER</u>



# ADDING TEXTURES

Texture... option.

A texture is an image or sequence that is imported onto a material. A material can have one or more textures.

# Applying a texture is done either by

- Right clicking on the name of the material Smooth Create Shader From...
- By dragging and dropping the texture thumbnail from the Catalog to a material in Preview mode or in the list.
- Dragging and dropping the texture from a location on the hard drive onto a material in Preview or in the list.

# Deleting a texture is done either by

- Using the *Delete background* key.
- Right clicking the name of the texture and selecting *Delete* in the pop-up menu.

# **Texture Mapping**



## 1. Shader/Textures Navigator

For a material, this can be used to navigate between related Shader and Textures editors.

# 2. Preview

Displays the thumbnail of the selected Texture. The blue cross represents the anchoring point of the texture. Clicking in the image repositions this point.

## 3. Mix Color

Check and click on the selector to choose a color.

### 4. Rotation

Use the circular cursor (Shift + Click, increments every 15°) to turn the texture on its axis or enter a value in the relevant field.

### 5. Scale

The slider changes the texture scale from 50 to 200% of the current size. Alternatively, enter a value in the related field.

## 6. Dimensions - Spacing





#### a. *WIDTH/HEIGHT*

Enter the size of the texture; clicking on retains the same proportions. Click again to cancel the limitation.

# b. HORIZONTAL/VERTICAL SPACING

Used for repeated textures. Defines the size of the spacing between each repetition.

Enter a spacing value as *H* and/or *V*. Clicking on retains the same proportions. Click again to cancel the limitation.

c. HORIZONTAL AND/OR VERTICAL REPETITION

Duplicates the texture along the horizontal and/or vertical axis.

d. HORIZONTAL MIRROR AND/OR VERTICAL MIRROR

Horizontally and/or vertically inverts each duplication.

e. FLIP

Horizontally or vertically inverts the texture with a mirror option between two repetitions.

f. BUTTON

The texture is automatically adjusted to cover the maximum surface of the material *horizontally and/or vertically*.

### 7. Reflection

Move the slider to change the reflection or enter a value in the related field. When the diode is red, the texture reflects its environment.

Double click on the red diode to cancel the effect.

### 8. Shininess - Bump

Use the slider or enter a value in the Shininess field.

Use the slider or enter a value in the related field to simulate the effect of bumps or hollows on the surface of the material using the levels of gray contained in the image.

• Double click on the diode to cancel the effect.

### 9. Transparency

Apply a level of transparency to the texture or enter a value in the related field. Click on the diode to cancel the effect.

Use Alpha Channel: Check the box to activate the transparency of the alpha channel.

Use a Transparency Color: Click on the selector to choose a transparency color. Check the box to activate it.

### 10. Ambient

Use the slider or enter a value in the related field.

### 11. Projection



Adjusts the image to the surface on which it is placed. Automatically selects the settings best suited to the project.

1	Planar
	Orthogonal
	Horizontal
	Vertical
	Spheric
	Y Cylindric
	X Cylindric
	UV
	Planetary

*Planar*: Is applied to a plane.

*Orthogonal*: Is applied to an element. If the element is composed of surface planes, the texture follows the surface planes.

Horizontal: The Shader is required to be set horizontally.

*Vertical*: Vertical projection on the element. The horizontal parts receive the image, while the vertical or tilted parts are stretched.

Spherical: Adopts a spherical form that depends on the size of the texture. It may therefore leave empty spaces.

Y Cylindric: The texture is projected around the axis of a vertical cylinder.

X Cylindric: The texture is projected around the axis of a horizontal cylinder.

UV: Maintains the texture coordinates on an object coming from software that manages UV maps.

Planetary: Vertical projection of the element while passing through the poles, without leaving spaces.

# **REAFFECT A MATERIAL**

In the Material List, to reaffect a material, clicking on the tool opens the dialog.

	Select polygons by	Apply selected material to the polygon selection O Apply a copy of the selected material O Apply the selected material		
?	Reaffect Materia	ı	Cancel	
Choose th	e type of selection in the drop-down me		€ +++	, from

to right: by triangles, planes, parallel planes, objects, material or Object Wizard.

# **1.** IN THE PREVIEW WINDOW

• Click on the items you want to reassign with the new material.

**NB**: Click on the Cancel Selection button to delete the current selection.

# 2. APPLY THE MATERIAL CHOSEN TO THE POLYGON SELECTION

There are two options:

• Apply a copy of the selected material.



In the drop-down menu, choose an existing material to attach to the new material. Just below the drop-down menu you can edit the name of the new material. By default, the name remains the same as the original one.

• Apply the selected material:

Once validated, the new material is displayed at the bottom of the current list.

**NB**: If you need to use the "Use Reference File..." command, all the reassigned materials will be lost.



NB: The File > <u>Use Reference File</u> command does not recognize reassigned or renamed materials.

# EXAMPLE: SPLIT MATERIAL BY MESH

The pop-up menu depends on the name of the material or texture clicked.

### Material

• Right-clicking on a material name displays the following pop-up menu:

	create shader fromm
	Add Texture
	Merge Materials with Same Name
	Merge Materials with Same Shader
	Merge Vertex
	Show Normal
	Reverse Normales
1	Visible
1	Cast Shadow
1	Receive Shadow
	Delete All Unused Materials
	Delete
	Split Material by Mesh

### Create Shader...

Opens the Create Shader dialog.



Add a texture to the selected material. Select a TGA, JPEG, BMP, PICT, PNG, TIFF, EPIX, Photoshop, MOV, AVI or MPG file.

Delete the selected material or the selected texture linked to a material. Activates when the material is not associated with the geometry.

Shortcut: Hit the Back key.

#### Apply to All Instances

Applies the modified material of an object to all identical objects in the scene.

#### **Reset to Default**

Applies the original material to the object.

#### Adding Textures...

Open the dialog box and choose a TGA, JPEG, BMP, PNG, PICT or Photoshop file.

#### Merge Materials with Same Name

Materials with the same name will be replaced by the selected material.

#### Merge Materials with the Same Shader

Materials with different names but which have the same Shader are grouped under the same name.

#### Merge Vertex

Merges superposed points of the polygons using this material.

(Avoids problems of modeled object artefacts whose superposed points are not merged and allows polygons to be smoothed).

#### Show Normal

Display the normal of the geometry.

#### **Reverse Normal**

Reverse the normal face of the selected material.

#### Visible

• If unchecked, the material becomes invisible.

#### **Cast Shadow**

• If checked, the material casts shadows on the other elements.

#### **Receive Shadow**

• If checked, the material receives the shadows cast from other elements.

#### **Delete All Unused Material IDs**

Clears the materials that are not assigned to the geometry.

### Delete

Deletes the selected material.

#### Split Material by Mesh

Using an applied material, the command creates as many as materials as meshes found in the list of materials.

Example: Split Material by



**NB**: Does not delete a material from the original model.

**B:** The File > <u>Use Reference File</u> command does not recognize reassigned or renamed materials.

#### Texture

-

• Right-clicking on a texture name displays the following pop-up menu:

Delete	
Merge Texture Origin 🗼	Top Left
	Top Right
	Bottom Left
	Bottom Right
	Center

#### Delete

Deletes the related texture.

# Merge Texture Origin

Upper Left, Upper Right, Lower Left, Lower Right and Center.

Determines the anchor point of the texture. In Preview mode, the origin is represented by a black cross.

In the thumbnail view, the anchor point is represented by a blue cross.

This page is left intentionally blank.

# **OBJECTS INSPECTOR**

Select an object from either:

- List of Objects
- Preview Window
- 2D View Window

The inspector palette displays the information.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Position	
Normal	
Orientation on path	
Orientation on path, X and Y only	
Object Animation	
Objects Inspector - Layer Selected	
Objects Inspector - Light	
Object Animation	
Objects Inspector - 3D Plant	
Object Animation	
Objects Inspector - Billboard	
Two Types of Billboard	
Objects Inspector - 3D People Standing Still	
Object Animation	
Objects Inspector - 3D People Animated	
Object Animation	
Scene Information and Editing	
Creating an Object from a Scene	
Creating the Object	
Position	
Normal	
Orientation on path	
Orientation on path, X and Y only	
Object Animation	
Objects List	
There are two ways to display the content of the list: by Hierarchy or by Layer	
Miscellaneous	
Objects Pop-up Menu	
Coordinates of the Perspective View Inspector:	
Layers Pop-up Menu	
Instanced Object	

Instancing an Object	.230
Deleting a Dependency	. 231



# 1. PREVIEW THUMBNAIL

• The thumbnail of the current object is displayed. Double click on the name to edit it.

# 2. EDIT SHADERS...

• Choose the material to edit from the list; the Objects Inspector switches to Shaders mode.

# 3. DIMENSIONS

- Changes the length, width and height settings.
- Click on the chain *to maintain the proportions*.

# 4. COORDINATES

#### Position

- Provides the x, y and z coordinates *for the object's anchor point*. Entering new values redefines the position.
- Click on the padlock icon to lock or unlock the coordinates.

NB: For an .atlo, the default anchor point can be changed in the 2D view.

# 5. ROTATION

-

• The circular cursor can be used to rotate the object in x, y and z. Pressing Shift+click whilst dragging the cursor restricts the movement to  $15 \hat{A}^\circ$  increments.

# 6. ANIMATION PARAMETERS

Object position: three options

#### Normal

The object always moves parallel to its starting position. (e.g. a vector that always retains its orientation regardless of the object's path).

### Orientation on path

The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path (e.g. an aircraft performing a loop).



### Orientation on path, X and Y only

The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path but always remains parallel to the ground level x and y. (e.g. like a Frisbee).

NB: Using the Timeline, in a single sequence, the object can change behavior several times.

# **OBJECT ANIMATION**

-

**NB**: Editing the <u>scene information</u> - such as movement of the origin, re-dimensioning of the model and the coordinates - may be accessed via Scene Information.

See "Timeline Window" on page 116

See "Animatable Object Parameters" on page 328

# **OBJECTS INSPECTOR - LAYER SELECTED**

Select an object from either:

- List of Objects
- Preview Window
- 2D View Window

🔻 🧭 Unique layer	
Unique layer	
Library 03_1	
Spot 002_1	
🐣 Végétation 3D	
🝸 Objets lumières	
🗰 Objets animés	
🔻 🕮 Billboards	
Peo 122_1	
Peo 122_2	
Peo 112_1	
▼ 😅 Layer	
cut acer sum 04_1	
Man 0002_1	

When a layer is selected in the list.



### 1. LAYER

Displays the name of the current layer; if more than one layer is selected, no name is displayed.

2. SHADER



Click to display the Shaders Inspector.

# 3. STATISTICS

Displays the number of triangles and objects contained in the selected layer in the list; if more than one layer is selected, no statistics are displayed.

# 4. LAYER TYPE

A yellow icon indicates the type of the current layer.

#### None

By default, the component dragged and dropped into the scene is stored in the layer whose name is shown in black, unless this type of component has already been associated with a specific Objects, 3D Plants, Bill-boards, Light Objects or Animated objects layer.

When you drag and drop objects into the Preview window, they can be stored automatically in the layers. This is done by telling these objects what their destination layer is beforehand.

However, you can automatically associate certain types of object with certain layers.

To define a specific layer which is to contain a certain type of component, a new layer must be created in the list or an existing layer chosen, then in *Layer Type*, select the type.

Any layer can be chosen. In the list, the symbol concerned will be assigned to the layer icon.



**Example**: You create a new layer. Then in Layer type, click on Objects. All components (objects) dragged and dropped will be stored automatically in this layer.

# 5. ACTIVATE VIEW

In the pop-up menu, activate a desired point of view and it is displayed.

#### Activate

Depending on the layer selected, this lists only the viewpoints where this layer is visible. In the pop-up menu, selecting the name of the view activates it without changing Inspector.

# 6. MAKE DEFAULT

• When you click the "*Make Default*" button, the layer selected becomes the default layer for objects dragged and dropped into the scene or objects created from the scene which are stored there.

## 7. HIDE IN CURRENT VIEW/SHOW IN CURRENT

# VIEWPOINT

Displays what is necessary for the active viewpoint. Advantage: improves the display and rendering.

# **OBJECTS INSPECTOR - LIGHT**

Select an object from either:

- List of Objects
- Preview Window
- 2D View Window

The inspector palette displays the information.





# 1. PREVIEW THUMBNAIL

The thumbnail of the current object is displayed. Double click on the name to edit it.

### 2. EDIT SHADERS...

Choose the material to edit from the list; the Objects Inspector switches to Shaders mode.

3. EDIT LIGHTS...

The Objects Inspector switches to Lights mode.

# 4. DIMENSIONS

Changes the length, width and height settings.

• Click on the chain to maintain the proportions. Clicking again removes the restriction.

# 5. COORDINATES

#### Position

Provides the x, y and z coordinates *for the object's anchor point*. Entering new values redefines the position. Click on the padlock icon to lock or unlock the coordinates.



NB: For an .atlo, the default anchor point can be changed in the 2D view.

# 6. ROTATION

The circular cursor can be used to rotate the object in x, y and z. Pressing Shift+click whilst dragging the cursor restricts the movement to  $15\hat{A}^{\circ}$  increments.

## 7. ANIMATION PARAMETERS

Object position: three options

### Normal

The object always moves parallel to its starting position. (e.g. a vector that always retains its orientation regardless of the object's path).

#### Orientation on path

The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path (e.g. an aircraft performing a loop).

#### Orientation on path, X and Y only

The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path but always remains parallel to the ground level x and y. (e.g. like a Frisbee).



NB: Using the Timeline, in a single sequence, the object can change behavior several times.



# **Object Animation**

**NB**: Editing the <u>scene information</u> - such as movement of the origin, re-dimensioning of the model and the coordinates - may be accessed via Scene Information.

See "Timeline Window" on page 116

See "Animatable Object Parameters" on page 328

# **OBJECTS INSPECTOR - 3D PLANT**

Select an object from either:

- List of Objects
- Preview Window
- 2D View Window

The inspector palette displays the information.

Lime tree 14	Use Heliodon 6 14.17 m X X 77 1005 - 2 0000 m -0000 -000 -000 5 con 20 Position Rotation Animation
	Normal     Orientation on the path     Orientation on the path, X, Y only
	? Animation Parameters Cancel OK

# 1. PREVIEW THUMBNAIL

The thumbnail of the current object is displayed. Double click on the name to edit it.

# 2. EDIT SHADERS...

Choose the material to edit from the list; the Objects Inspector switches to Shaders mode.

### 3. HEIGHT

Set the size either by dragging the cursor, clicking on the slope to increment the value or clicking on the line, or type a height value in the numeric field.

#### 4. TRANSPARENCY

Used to render a vegetation object with greater or lesser transparency depending on the desired level of transparency: values range from 0 to 100. 0 means opaque.

# 5. REPRESENTATION DATE

#### Season

• Choose the icon to set a calendar date (day/month) or match with the heliodon date.

# 6. COORDINATES

#### Position

• Provides the x, y and z coordinates *for the object's anchor point*. Entering new values redefines the position.



- Click on the padlock icon to lock or unlock the position.
- **NB**: For an .atlo, the default anchor point can be changed in the 2D view.

# 7. ROTATION

• The circular cursor can be used to rotate the object in x, y and z. Pressing Shift+click whilst dragging the cursor restricts the movement to 15Ű increments.

# 8. ANIMATION PARAMETERS

Object position: three options

#### Normal

The object always moves parallel to its starting position. (e.g. a vector that always retains its orientation regardless of the object's path).

#### Orientation on path

The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path (e.g. an aircraft performing a loop).

#### Orientation on path, X and Y only

The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path but always remains parallel to the ground level x and y. (e.g. like a Frisbee).



NB: Using the Timeline, in a single sequence, the object can change behavior several times.

#### **Object Animation**

**NB**: Editing the <u>scene information</u> - such as movement of the origin, re-dimensioning of the model and the coordinates - may be accessed via Scene Information.

See "Timeline Window" on page 116

See "Animatable Object Parameters" on page 328

# **OBJECTS INSPECTOR - BILLBOARD**

Select an object from either:

- List of Objects
- Preview Window
- 2D View Window

The inspector palette displays the information.

### **Two Types of Billboard**

- Vertical, with relation to the ground (e.g. People and Vegetation).
- Flat, which lies flat on the receiving surface (e.g. Pictogram).





# 1. PREVIEW THUMBNAIL

The thumbnail of the current object is displayed. Double click on the name to edit it. On the right of the preview, the buttons allow you to adjust the Horizontal and/or vertical symmetry.

## 2. EDIT SHADERS...

Click to display the Shaders Inspector.

# 3. HEIGHT

Set the size either by dragging the cursor, clicking on the slope to increment the value or clicking on the line, or type a height value in the numeric field.

## 4. TRANSPARENCY

Used to render a vegetation object with greater or lesser transparency depending on the desired level of transparency: values range from 0 to 100. 0 means opaque.

# 5. COLOR

Choose the color of the billboard, if available.

# 6. FACE CAMERA

Click on the icon to compel the billboard to always face the current camera.

# 7. COORDINATES

#### Position

- Provides the x, y and z coordinates *for the object's anchor point*. Entering new values redefines the position.
- Click on the padlock icon to lock or unlock the position.

NB: For an .atlo, the default anchor point can be changed in the 2D view.

# 8. ROTATION

-

The circular cursor can be used to rotate the object in x, y and z. Pressing Shift+click whilst dragging the cursor restricts the movement to 15° increments.

# 9. ANIMATION PARAMETERS

Object position: three options



### Normal

• The object always moves parallel to its starting position. (e.g. a vector that always retains its orientation regardless of the object's path).

#### Orientation on path

• The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path (e.g. an aircraft performing a loop).

#### Orientation on path, X and Y only

• The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path but always remains parallel to the ground level x and y. (e.g. like a Frisbee).

NB: Using the Timeline, in a single sequence, the object can change behavior several times.

**NB**: Editing the <u>scene information</u> - such as movement of the origin, re-dimensioning of the model and the coordinates - may be accessed via Scene Information.

See "Timeline Window" on page 116

See "Animatable Object Parameters" on page 328

# **OBJECTS INSPECTOR - 3D PEOPLE STANDING STILL**

Select an object from either:

- List of Objects
- Preview Window
- 2D View Window

The inspector palette displays the information.



## 1. PREVIEW THUMBNAIL

The thumbnail of the current object is displayed. Double click on the name to edit it.

# 2. EDIT SHADERS...

Click to display the Shaders Inspector.

# 3. DIMENSIONS

- Changes the length, width and height settings.
- Click on the chain to maintain the proportions.
- 4. COORDINATES



### Position

- Provides the x, y and z coordinates *for the object's anchor point*. Entering new values redefines the position.
- Click on the padlock icon to lock or unlock the position.

NB: For an .atlo, the default anchor point can be changed in the 2D view.

# 5. ROTATION

The circular cursor can be used to rotate the object in x, y and z. Pressing Shift+click whilst dragging the cursor restricts the movement to  $15\hat{A}^{\circ}$  increments.

# 6. ANIMATION PARAMETERS

Object position: three options

#### Normal

• The object always moves parallel to its starting position. (e.g. a vector that always retains its orientation regardless of the object's path).

#### Orientation on path

• The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path (e.g. an aircraft performing a loop).

#### Orientation on path, X and Y only

• The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path but always remains parallel to the ground level x and y. (e.g. like a Frisbee).

**NB**: Using the Timeline, in a single sequence, the object can change behavior several times.

## **Object Animation**

**NB**: Editing the <u>scene information</u> - such as movement of the origin, re-dimensioning of the model and the coordinates - may be accessed via Scene Information.

See "Timeline Window" on page 116

See "Animatable Object Parameters" on page 328

# **OBJECTS INSPECTOR - 3D PEOPLE ANIMATED**

Select an object from either:

- List of Objects
- Preview Window
- 2D View Window

The inspector palette displays the information.





# 1. PREVIEW THUMBNAIL

The thumbnail of the current object is displayed. Double click on the name to edit it.

# 2. HEIGHT

Set the size either by dragging the cursor, clicking on the slope to increment the value or clicking on the line, or type a height value in the numeric field.

### 3. COLOR

Click on the menu to change the color of clothing.

### 4. EDIT SHADERS...

Click to display the Shaders Inspector.

### 5. BEHAVIOR

Use the slider to set the predefined position or type a value.

Use the menu to choose the character's attitude: standing, sitting, running, etc.

# 6. COORDINATES

#### Position

- Provides the x, y and z coordinates *for the object's anchor point*. Entering new values redefines the position.
- Click on the padlock icon to lock or unlock the position.
- **NB**: For an .atlo, the default anchor point can be <u>changed in the 2D view</u>.

## 7. ROTATION

The Z circular cursor can be used to rotate the object vertically. Pressing Shift+click whilst dragging the cursor restricts the movement to  $15 \hat{A}^{\circ}$  increments.

# 8. ANIMATION PARAMETERS

Object position: three options

#### Normal

• The object always moves parallel to its starting position. (e.g. a vector that always retains its orientation regardless of the object's path).



• The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path (e.g. an aircraft performing a loop).

#### Orientation on path, X and Y only

• The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path but always remains parallel to the ground level x and y. (e.g. like a Frisbee).



**NB**: Using the Timeline, in a single sequence, the object can change behavior several times.

### **Object Animation**

**NB**: Editing the <u>scene information</u> - such as movement of the origin, re-dimensioning of the model and the coordinates - may be accessed via Scene Information.

See "Timeline Window" on page 116

See "Animatable Object Parameters" on page 328

# SCENE INFORMATION AND EDITING

Access data related to the whole scene using the Navigation toolbar.



Or go to the Window > Scene Information menu... Cmd-i.



# 1. STATISTICS

- Number of triangles making up the scene
- Number of triangles making up the objects and (number of objects)
- Number of Layers
- Number of Lights
- Number of Properties



# a. Set the Origin

Transfer the origin of the anchor point and select the location of the new origin of the Scene.

Determine the object entry point (blue ball).	Moves the origin of the scene.
Center X, Y and Bottom	X X
Center X, Y and Top	Y X
Center X, Y	Y T X
Camera Target	

### - N

**NB**: For an .atlo, the default anchor point can be changed in the 2D view.

# b. Scene Size

#### RESIZES

Geometry, objects, cameras, lights, etc. No impact on the size of Shaders and Textures. When editing dimensions, the proportions are retained.

#### c. Coordinates

Position: type the values in the numeric fields to move the origin of the scene. Rotation: rotate the scene according to the X, Y and Z axes.

# ANCHOR POINT SETUP

Allows you to redefine the position of the normal vector on the global box of the scene or of the object.





In Preview, the object is contained in a green bounding box. A normal vector in blue stands perpendicular to one face of the box.



To redefine the position of the perpendicular angle on the bounding box, click on an arrow to change its position.



By default, the object will therefore be set in a scene perpendicular to the support.



Resets the normal vector when the file was saved previously.

Clicking on the check button sets the new position of the object according to the new position of its perpendicular angle. Then validate.



Changes will only be taken into account if the file is saved.

NB: Once the dialog is closed you need to save the file in order to keep the changes.





# CREATING AN OBJECT FROM A SCENE

Using the geometry selected in the Preview window.

### **Creating the Object**

• Activate the selection arrow in the object list.



• The inspector will be displayed.



### 1. Object Name

• Type the name of the object.

#### 2. Select by

- · Choose the type of selection: by triangles, planes, parallel planes, objects, materials or Object Wizard.
- In Preview, click on the elements that will make up the object.

**NB**: An object cannot be created from elements already used for another object.

### 3. Object Placement

Always Vertical (case of a post) or Perpendicular to support (case of a car placed on a slope).

### 4. Destination Layer

Choose the layer for the new object.

# 5. Creating an Internal Object or an External Object (.atlo)

The object can only be used into the current atl project or the object is saved in a folder and may be used with any project.

#### 6. Include Light Group

One light group can be selected and saved with the object.

7. Confirm/Cancel

**NB**: When confirming with the option Create an External Object, you will be prompted to select the location in which you would like it to be saved.



 NB: For an .atlo, the default anchor point can be <u>changed in the 2D view</u>.
 NB: The geometry used to make up the object no longer exists since it has been converted into an object.
 NB: Using the "Use a Reference File..." command maintains control of the layers, except in the following cases. In Artlantis:

 The geometry from the CAD or modeler software contained in a layer has been moved to another layer.
 The names of the layers or the geometry contained in the layers have been renamed.

 In the CAD or modeler software:

- The layers have been renamed or deleted.



# 1. PREVIEW THUMBNAIL

• The thumbnail of the current object is displayed. Double click on the name to edit it.

# 2. EDIT SHADERS...

• Choose the material to edit from the list; the Objects Inspector switches to Shaders mode.

# 3. DIMENSIONS

- Changes the length, width and height settings.
- Click on the chain to maintain the proportions.

# 4. COORDINATES

### Position

- Provides the x, y and z coordinates *for the object's anchor point*. Entering new values redefines the position.
- Click on the padlock icon to lock or unlock the coordinates.

NB: For an .atlo, the default anchor point can be changed in the 2D view.

## 5. ROTATION

-

• The circular cursor can be used to rotate the object in x, y and z. Pressing Shift+click whilst dragging the cursor restricts the movement to  $15\hat{A}^\circ$  increments.

# 6. ANIMATION PARAMETERS

Object position: three options

### Normal

The object always moves parallel to its starting position. (e.g. a vector that always retains its orientation regardless of the object's path).



#### Orientation on path

The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path (e.g. an aircraft performing a loop).

#### Orientation on path, X and Y only

The object moves along x, y and z in the direction of the path but always remains parallel to the ground level x and y. (e.g. like a Frisbee).

NB: Using the Timeline, in a single sequence, the object can change behavior several times.

# **OBJECT ANIMATION**

**NB**: Editing the <u>scene information</u> - such as movement of the origin, re-dimensioning of the model and the coordinates - may be accessed via Scene Information.

See "Timeline Window" on page 116

See "Animatable Object Parameters" on page 328

# **OBJECTS LIST**

-

There are two ways to display the content of the list: by Hierarchy or by Layer



#### 1. List Access

By default, the list is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the left side of the Artlantis window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the list. In the upper right-hand corner of



the list, clicking on the icon forces the list to stay open and another click returns to the auto-retractable function.

# 2. By Hierarchy/By Layer



Lists the geometry of the scene by layer together with the associated objects. Allows the attached objects to be ordered by layer.

BY HIERARCHY

Lists the elements of the scene together with the associated objects. Allows you to select the elements making up the scene in view and edit them.

# 3. Duplicating/Deleting a Layer or Object

## DUPLICATE

• The outcome of clicking on the + icon depends on the selection in the list. If it is a layer, it duplicates the layer with the objects contained; if it is an object, the object itself is duplicated. The duplicated element is displayed at the end.

DELETE

• Clicking on the - icon deletes the chosen items, layers or objects. Deleting a selected object also deletes all of its dependencies.

Shortcut: Select, then hit the Backspace key.

# 4. Creating Objects

An object can be created using the existing geometry of the scene.

# 5. Filter Display

Displays only the visible objects in the current viewpoint.



# 6. Search

Type a request into the field to display only the concerned objects.


#### 7. Order the List

In the pop-up menu, choose to sort by standard or alphabetical order.

#### Miscellaneous

• Double click on the object to rename it. You can change the position/attachment of an object in the hierarchy by dragging and dropping it.

The objects can be placed in a hierarchy, so the group of objects can be translated by moving the parent object.

• A multiple selection can be made usingCmd + click.



In the Inspector, the coordinates, orientation and dimensions of a multiple selection of objects may be edited at the same time.

The multiple selection is represented by shaded icons as well as dots in the numeric fields.

When you change a parameter, it will be changed for all selected objects.

To the left, multiple selection of objects in general and to the right, multiple selection of plants. The inspector reflects the type of selection.

NB: The Delete, Undo/Redo commands are available in the object list.

### **Objects Pop-up Menu**

By Hierarchy or by Layer.



Right click on the name of an object.

Duplicate	
Delete	
Define As Target	
Reset Original Size	
Apply Gravity	
Stick To Support	
Hide	
Low Radiosity	
Use Instance Materials	
Apply Instance Properties To Definition Properties	
Move To	Scene
	3D Plants
	Light objects Animated objects Billboards
	around autorior

#### Duplicate

• Makes a copy of the object.

**NB**: Objects can also be duplicated in the Preview window by holding down the Alt key whilst dragging the object.

#### Delete

•

The object is removed.

### Define As Target/Undefine As Target

Enables an object to be used as a target for a camera or a light. Once set in the Objects Inspector, you can use it in the camera or lights inspector by choosing the object in the target menu.

When defined as a target in the list, a red target is displayed in front of the name of the object.



• In the Coordinate Viewpoint Inspector, select the target object from the drop-down menu. Select target.

### **Reset to Original Size**

The parameters return to the default.

#### **Apply Gravity**

The anchor point of the object will projected vertically onto the nearest surface beneath.

#### Stick to Support

The anchor point of the object will be projected in the opposite direction to its normal direction onto the nearest surface.



#### Hide /Show

Allows you to hide or display an object or a group of objects.

#### **Use Independents Materials**

Checked: make the current instance independent so that editing its materials will not affect other similar instances.

Unchecked: use the default materials of the object.

#### Apply Material to all Similar Objects

Available when an instance is independent to allow its materials to be applied to all similar instances.

#### **Reset to Catalog Materials**

Reset to original materials.

#### Move To

Moves the object from the current layer to another.

#### **Use Instance Material**

By default, when dragging and dropping the same objects from the catalog onto the scene, changing the color of one of these objects will affect all of them. The Use Instance Material will render unique the material of this object.

#### **Apply Instance Properties to Definition Properties**

When the Use Instance Material command has been applied to an object, using Apply Instance Properties to Definition Properties on this object will propagate this same material to all other instances.

#### **Coordinates of the Perspective View Inspector:**



• The selected object has been created using the contextual menu as explained above.

#### Layers Pop-up Menu

By Layer only.

• Right click on the name of a layer.





#### Default

Define this layer as the default layer.

Hide/Show in the current view

Renders a layer visible/invisible in the current view.

#### Edit view with this layer visible

The inspector view toggles the viewpoint.

#### Activate view with this layer visible

Displays the current viewpoint without changing the inspector.

#### Default layer for

Choose one of the layer categories: Objects, 3D Plants, Billboards, Animated objects or Light objects.

#### Delete

Removes the current layer, then displays the following dialog to let you move or delete its contents.

Delete Layer		
The selected layer is not empty What do you want to do with its con	tent?	✓ Kitchen Element HIFI-TV
Move content to: Delete content	Kitchen Element +	Furniture Lightings Vegetation Miscancellous

#### **Delete All Empty Layers**

Removes the layers containing no geometry.

## **INSTANCED OBJECT**

Principle - two objects: one table and one vase. The vase is placed on the table. If the table is moved, the vase also moves.

### **Instancing an Object**



Using drag and drop:



- In Preview mode, onto another object.
- In the list, onto the name of an object.
- In the list, the instanced object is shown off-center to the right, under the reference object.

NB: Instanced objects are only seen when the list is displayed by Hierarchy.

### **Deleting a Dependency**

• Drag and drop the dependent object onto the "Model" name at the top of the list.

**NB**: The level of instances is unlimited.

This page is left intentionally blank.

# HELIODONS INSPECTOR

Manages the calculations for sunshine according to the position of the sun, determined by the place, time and type of sunshine. A heliodon may be associated with one or more viewpoints.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Rays Cast by the Sun	. 233
Lighting	236
ANIMATION	239
Heliodon List	240
Heliodon Animation	240
Heliodons List	240



• Double click on the name to edit it.

## RAYS CAST BY THE SUN

Three options for settings: Location 0 , Manual 0 or  $45^{\circ}$   $\textcircled{45^{\circ}}$  .

## **Option A - According to a Location**



- Choose a location in the list of cities.
- If the city is unavailable, click on the *Edit*... button.





### **Geographic Position**

#### ADD

- Clicking on the *Add* button creates a "New City".
- To add a new city, enter the Latitude, Longitude and Time Zone. Check the *DST* box to enable daylight saving time (summer time).

The location can also be defined graphically by clicking on (3) to open the planisphere. The blue cross defines the current location; clicking on the planisphere will define the new location.



#### EDIT

- Press on *Edit* to modify the current city.
- Rename it. Adjust the longitude and latitude parameters.

#### DELETE

• Click on the *Delete* button to delete the selected city.

#### **North Direction**

• Either select the red arrow of the compass and move the cursor around to define a new position or type the value in degrees in the numeric field.





When the compass may be edited, it is also visible in the Preview window.

## Setting the Date and Time

Edit the date (dd/mm) and time (hh:mm) or move the associated sliders.





## **Option B - According to a Manual Position**



Azimuth and Elevation use the circular cursors to set the positions in degrees. You can also type a value in degrees in the numeric fields.

## **Option C - On a 45° Projection**



- Set the position of the sun at  $45^{\circ}$  upwards and to the left of the camera.

## LIGHTING



### 2. Sun Power

• Move the slider or type in a percentage value in the field.

### 3. Sky Power

• Move the slider or type in a percentage value in the field.

### 4. Sky Saturation

Move the slider or type in a percentage value in the field.

### 5. Sun Beam

Gives a volumetric light to the rays. The slider enables you to define the volume of the rays.

- Move the slider or type a value in the numeric field to vary the power of the rays.
- Uncheck the box to deactivate the rays.









**NB**: The sun must be placed in the camera field for the rays to take effect.

## 6. Lens Flare

- Choose the effect: Click on one of the *four thumbnails*.
- Check the box to activate/deactivate the effect.
- Move the power slider or type in a value between 0 and 100%.





-

**NB**: The sun must be placed in the camera field for the lens flare to take effect.

Examples: Halos

## 7. Sky

Edit Sky:

The lighting of the sky is physically correct. Click on the Edit button.



	Sun		
Activate	Cirrus 🌌	50 Pollution	20
	Stratus ————————————————————————————————————	20 Seed	0
	Cirro-Cumulus	40 Sky Color	
?	Artlantis Sky		Cancel OK

There are four types of cloud: Cirrus, Stratus, Cumulus and Cirro-Cumulus.

• Move the slider or type a value in the numeric field to vary the size of the clouds.

#### **Pollution Factor**

Move the slider or type in a percentage value in the field.

#### **Cloud Distribution**

• Seed: click on 1 to vary the distribution of the clouds or enter a value in the numeric field.

#### **Clouds Mask Sun**

If the box is checked, the sun remains behind the clouds. Click on the colored box to choose a color. The sun rays will not be projected.



**NB**: \*Why can't we use the clouds with physical sky? Artlantis 5 clouds are not currently supported by the Physical sky algorithm.

## ANIMATION

#### 8. Wind



Used to animate the movement of the wind along with its direction.

	√ Activate Power	- 32.49 - 49.74
?	Wind Direction	Cancel OK

- Check the box to activate/deactivate the effect.
- Movement speed values range from 0 to 100.

The direction is specified using the circular slider, the direction being relative to the project North (see 2D view).

NB: Effective only in Artlantis Studio in animation mode.



### HELIODON LIST

## **HELIODON ANIMATION**

See "Timeline Window" on page 116

See "Animatable Heliodon Parameters" on page 327

## **HELIODONS LIST**

For handling heliodons shown in the list.



By default, the list is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the left side of the Artlantis window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the list. In the upper right-hand corner of the list, clicking on the icon forces the list to stay open and another click returns to the auto-retractable function.



Adds a heliodon.

Deletes a heliodon; select a heliodon and hit the backspace key to delete it.



Displays all the heliodons in the list.

Displays only the current heliodon.

## **HELIODONS**

• Right clicking on a heliodon displays the contextual menu:



#### Activate for Current View

Activates the heliodon for the current view (name in bold).

#### **Deactivate for Current View**

Deactivates the heliodon for the current view.

#### Auto-Name Heliodon

Allows you to name the heliodon according to the option selected into the Heliodons Inspector: Location, Manually or 45Ű. The date, hour, manual or 45Ű.

#### Delete

The heliodon is removed from the list.



### **HELIODON VIEW**

• Right clicking on a heliodon view displays the contextual menu:

## Activate View Using This Heliodon Edit View Using This Heliodon

#### Activate View Using This Heliodon

Displays the chosen viewpoint in the preview window (the inspector remains in Heliodon mode).

#### Edit View Using This Heliodon

To choose a viewpoint, the inspector switches to <u>Perspectives</u> or <u>Parallel views</u>, <u>Panoramas</u>, <u>VR Objects</u> or <u>Animations</u> mode.

**NB**: The Cut/Copy and Paste shortcuts are not effective in the list; to perform these actions in the Heliodons Inspector, double click on the name of the current heliodon.

This page is left intentionally blank.

# LIGHTS INSPECTOR

Edit lighting schemes based on viewpoints. Interactive settings and immediate results in the Preview window. Using the appropriate and correctly adjusted light model enhances the work carried out on the materials. Light groups may be attached to one or more viewpoints. The lights are characterized by an illumination limit and a maximum illumination area.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Lighting	244
Lens Flare	244
Miscellaneous	
Animations	
Lights List	



### 1. Light Name

The name of the current light is displayed; double click on it to edit it.

### 2. Select Projection Type

Determine the lighting projection (fall-off) from eight predefined types or click on the IGES icon to upload an IGES profile.

**NB**: An IGES profile corresponds to the physical characteristics of a lamp: the power, lighting profile and color. In Artlantis, you upload an IGES profile for a light but you can still define its power and color.

#### 3. Power On/Off

Source power. Values range from 1 to 1,000,000 lumen. Move the slider to change the power or enter a value.

#### 4. Color

Double click to modify the source color.

#### 5. Attenuation Distance

Calculates the attenuation distance for the lighting power.

Between the attenuation distance and source, the lighting power remains constant and at maximum.

The distance beyond distance A corresponds to the gradual diminishing of the lighting power at  $1/d^2$ . When the attenuation value equals 0, the light diminishes at  $1/d^2$ , starting at the light source.

• Enter the distance in the numeric field (current unit).



**NB**: In this area, the illumination principle is based on reality. The closer an object is placed to the light source, the more illuminated it appears.

## LIGHTING

-

#### 6. Shadow

Activate/Deactivate Shadow Casting: Click on the box to check it.

Check the box. When checked, the slider varies the Sharpness on the edge of the illuminated area. Values range from 0 (diffuse area between the shadow area and the illuminated area) to 100 (upper limit). Accepts numerical values.

### 7. Light Cone

Change the Lighting Angle.

• Check the box to activate the volumetric effect.

Move the slider from 10° to 360° or type in a numerical value.

Example: A value of 360° provides omnidirectional light.

NB: If unchecked, the light goes through the materials and does not cast shadows.

• Check the box to activate the volumetric effect.

## LENS FLARE

-

### 8. Lens Flare

Activate/Deactivate: Check the box to activate the Lens Flare effect.

Halo Power: Move the power slider or type in a value between 0 and 100%.

Choose effect: Click on one of the thumbnails:

imbnails:

• Examples: Halos

### 9. X, Y and Z Coordinates

Clicking on the xyz... button opens the coordinates dialog.

		✓ Target On cube dami Cylinder 0	Fixed Vertex er 001_1 01_1
ک Unlocked ما	ltitude reference	Position X 15.43 m Y 9.25 m Z 1.42 m	Target On Fixed Vertex \$
?	Coordinates		Cancel OK

Padlock: Click on the icon to lock or unlock the coordinates.

**Camera position:** X, Y and Z positions.

**Target position:** X, Y and Z positions.

**Define As Target:** Allows you to limit a camera's target to an object's movement: In Object mode, rightclick on an object and select "<u>Define As Target</u>" in the drop-down menu. Then, in Lights mode, select the name of the object in question in this menu.

Altitude reference: Allows you to define a position in reference to a clicked geometry.



### MISCELLANEOUS

The multiple selection is represented by shaded icons as well as dots in the numeric fields. When you change a parameter, it will be changed for all selected lights.



## ANIMATIONS

See "Editing Paths" on page 91

See "Timeline Window" on page 116

See "General Preview - Display Shortcuts" on page 361

See "Animatable Light Parameters" on page 328

## LIGHTS LIST



## 1. LIST ACCESS



By default, the list is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the left side of the Artlantis window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the list. In the upper right-hand corner of the list, clicking on the icon forces the list to stay open and another click returns to the auto-retractable function.



Add a new empty group to the bottom of the list.

## 3. ADDING A LIGHT

If no light is selected, the new light is added at the camera position.

If a light is selected, the new light is created at the same position with the same parameters as the selected light. It is stored in the current light group.

## 4. DELETING A LIGHT GROUP/LIGHT

The selected lights or light groups are removed.

### 5. FILTER DISPLAY

To streamline the display of the list, selecting this option will display only the visible groups of lights related to the current point of view.



## 6. FIND LIGHTS

In the alpha numeric field type a request to sort the matching lights. Erasing the content displays all lights.

## 7. SORT LIGHTS



By standard: the lights are listed successively, in the order in which they were created.

By alphabetical: sorts the lights incrementally in numerical and alphabetic order.

### 8. LIGHT GROUP

• Double click on the name to edit it.

Moving a light from one group to another is done by dragging and dropping.



The light group may be collapsed; click on the triangle to the left of the name to expand/collapse the group.



## 9. ON/OFF LIGHT SWITCH

• Switch a light on or off by clicking on the dot icon placed just in front of its name. A white dot means the light is on; a black dot means the light is off.

## Light Group Pop-up Menu

• Right clicking on the name of the group displays the contextual menu.

Paste	
Delete	
Activate for Current View	
Deactivate for Current View	
Edit View Using This Light Group	•

#### Paste

Pastes the contents of the clipboard.

#### Delete

Removes the selected elements.

#### Activate/Deactivate for Current View

The group takes part in lighting the current view or does not.

#### Edit View Using This Light Group

Choose the viewpoint. The inspector switches to <u>Perspectives</u> or <u>Parallel views</u>, <u>Panoramas</u>, <u>VR Objects</u> or <u>Animations</u>.



• Right clicking on the name of the light displays the contextual menu:

Turn Off	
Duplicate	
Cut	
Сору	
Paste	
Delete	
Edit View Using This Light	•
Move To	•

#### Turn On/Turn Off

Turns the light on/off.

### Duplicate

Creates a light identical to the current light.

### Cut

The cut light is stored on the Clipboard.

#### Сору

The copied light is stored on the Clipboard.

#### Paste

Pastes the light into the selected light group.

#### Delete

Removes the selected lights.

#### Edit View Using This Light

Choose a viewpoint from the list. The chosen viewpoint is displayed in the preview window. The inspector switches to Perspectives, Parallel views, Panoramas, VR Objects or Animations mode accordingly.

**NB**: The Cut/Copy and Paste shortcuts are effective for the list.



## Selection and Multiple Editing of Lights



To instantaneously assign a setting to several sources:

• Select the sources by using: Click on *Cmd* for a discrete selection. Click on *Shift* for a continuous selection.

The multiple selection is represented by shaded icons as well as dots in the numeric fields.

When you change a parameter, it will be changed for all selected lights.

This page is left intentionally blank.

# SITE INSERTION TOOL

In the <u>Perspectives inspector</u>, *Insertion* enables the user to position a camera precisely vis-a-vis a model or photo. Position a <u>background image</u> before using this command.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

## EXAMPLE

#### The model is displayed



### The background picture is positioned

**NB**: Please do not use a set of pictures as the vanishing points will be not combined.



## **Insertion Command**

The insertion dialog allows you to define the reference axes and to adjust the axis in 2D and in Preview windows, to display the model and run/stop the calculation.

Open the "Insertion" tool in the Perspectives Inspector.



### How Do You Do This?

When the palette is opened in Preview, the background picture and a trihedron are displayed with vanishing lines and a magnifier.

**NB**: The 3D model is hidden and is only visible when the **Show 3D Model** box is checked. Leave it unchecked to see the background picture while positioning the axis.

Scaling Axis	In the 2D view:	In the 3D View:	Show 3D Model
— © X	1. Place the reference origin.	1. Align the leak lines.	
— ○ Y	2. Align the mark.	2. Place the origin.	
— ○ Z	3. Place the scale indicator.	3. Place the scale indicator.	
	Insertion		OK Cancel

### Matching the Position of the Trihedron in 2D View and in Preview

## In 2D View

Display the plane view, then set the origin using the yellow dot (the intersection of the red X axis and the green Y axis) on the geometry. Display the elevation view and set the origin (the intersection of the red X axis and the green Y axis depending on the elevation and the blue solid line of the Z axis) on the geometry.



In the above example, we set the trihedron origin in the lower left-hand corner of the garage. The base of the new garage will match the position of the old one seen on the picture.

### In Preview

On the background, set the origin of the trihedron, placing the yellow dot on the chosen axis in the background.



### POSITION THE TWO PAIRS OF DASHED LINES

One pair corresponds to the red X axis and one pair is green and corresponds to the green Y axis.

NB: The red X axis, green Y axis and blue Z axis lines must never collide.

In our example, we start with the two green dashed lines: align one with the horizontal gutter of the roof 1 and then align the other with the base of the motorbike window 2.





Then set the two red dashed lines:

align one with the base of the sidewalk 1 and then align the other with the horizontal gutter of the house on the left-hand side 2.





In Preview, the magnifying glass helps you place the axis precisely on the background image. To activate the magnifying glass, turn the mouse wheel. Each incrementation increases the zoom from  $x^2$  up to a maximum of  $x^8$ .



Nota 1: No need to set the green or red lines on a same plane, only be sure to respect the vanishing lines.

**NB 2:** In Preview, the red, green and blue axes cannot be dragged, only the dashed lines and the origin of the orthonormal axis can be moved.

#### DEFINE THE SCALING AXIS

In the Insertion palette choose one of the axes (X, Y or Z) which defines the scale. It refers to the scale between the model in 2D View and the background picture. In 2D View and Preview ,drag the yellow handle along the solid line.



### SHOW THE 3D MODEL

In the Insertion palette, check the box Show 3D Model.



### AUTOMATIC CAMERA CALCULATION

Click on **Start**: Artlantis calculates in real time the position of the camera. When you are satisfied, click on **Stop** and then **OK**. This will close the Insertion palette and automatically lock the coordinates of the camera.





**NB**: While calculating, any insertion parameter can still be manipulated: the origin, the dashed lines or the position of the yellow handle.

This page is left intentionally blank.

# POST-PROCESS EFFECT FILTERS

Enables the user to apply effect filters to the current view:



- The effects are added to the view, as well as to the parameters set in the viewpoint inspectors.
- The Post-Process effects are "viewpoint dependent". Their settings do not affect other viewpoints.
- The check boxes activate/deactivate the effects.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Examples: Post-Process Rendering	
Tone Settings	
Examples: Post-Process Rendering	



## 1. SATURATION AND MIX COLOR

The Mix Color box enables you to select a color mix from the color picker, which will cover the entire image.

2. SATURATION

Use the slider or enter numeric values to set the level of **Saturation**. Values range from -100 to 100. Clicking on the red diode cancels the effect.

3. CONTRAST

Values range from -100 to 100.

### 4. BRIGHTNESS

Values range from -100 to 100.

## 5. DOF (DEPTH OF FIELD)

Depth of Field: click on the number of the preview window click to define the focal point of the scene. The rest will remain blurred. The cursor adjusts the amount of blur.

## 6. VIGNETTING

Reduces image brightness at the periphery compared to the center of the image. Values range from 0 to 100.

7. GLOW



Gives the image a granular appearance. Values range from 0 to 100.

#### 8. EDGE

To give a bevel to a sharp edge. Values range from 0 to 100.

## 9. TRANSPARENCY

More or less masks the geometry, while retaining the intensity of the contours and the paint effect. Values range from 0 to 100.

### 10. PAINT EFFECT

Provides a crayoned rendering effect. Values range from 0 to 100.

#### 11. SAVED SETTINGS

Use default/Set as default: Allows the user to return to Artlantis' initial settings, to define current settings as the default or propagate these settings in all other perspectives.

## 12. CONFIRM OR CANCEL THE SETTINGS

OK to confirm the settings.

OK pop-up menu: OK to Allapplies these settings to all the viewpoints of the current inspector.

**NB**: Post-process effects are immediately visible in the <u>Preview</u> window.

When rendering, Artlantis always calculates in photo-realistic rendering and applies the filters when the calculation is finished.

#### EXAMPLES: POST-PROCESS RENDERING

## TONE SETTINGS



	Light Tones 40-1-16	כ
?	Tone Settings	Cancel
		OK to all

Enables the user to apply tone setting filters to the current view:

## 1. LIGHT TONES

• Move the cursor to the right to darken the lighter tones.

## 2. DARK TONES

• Move the cursor to the right to lighten the darker tones.

### 3. CONFIRM OR CANCEL THE SETTINGS



- OK to confirm the settings.
- OK pop-up menu: OK to Allapplies these settings to all the viewpoints of the current inspector.

# **EXAMPLES: POST-PROCESS RENDERING**

The effects can be combined to provide an extremely rich variety.



Initial physical engine rendering













Edge and paint effect

Saturation



High brightness



Edge, paint effect and transparency

This page is left intentionally blank.
# RENDERING

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Viewpoint Rendering Settings	
Panorama Rendering and Playing	
VR Objects Rendering and Playing	
Batch Rendering Window	
Render manager user interface	
using Render manager	
Partial Rendering Window	

# VIEWPOINT RENDERING SETTINGS



In the VR Objects View Inspector, clicking on the Render icon displays the specific rendering parameters or Inspector Menu > Render.



# 1. **RENDERING ENGINE**

• In the drop down menu choose one of the rendering engines names, **White Model**, **Physical Engine**, displays the according parameters.



• **Physical Engine:** The high rendering quality. engine.

## 1. FILE FORMAT

#### **Perspectives and Parallel Views**

Specify the file format: JPEG\*, BMP\*, PNG, TGA, TIFF, Photoshop or Piranesi.\*\*

**NB**: \* Formats that cannot use the alpha channel. \*\* Photoshop PSD multi-layer format.

#### Panoramas and VR Objects

HTML

#### Animations

JPEG, TGA and QuickTime Movie (codec MP4v).

# 2. RENDERING SIZE AND RESOLUTION

Choose a predefined rendering size or enter the width and height in pixels. Click on the chain to lock/unlock the values.

Set the resolution of the rendering. Determine the pixel size of the image to obtain a printout with the desired dpi and dimensions.

## In Panoramas View mode

800 x 600 Small 900 x 500 Normal	Flash Viewer •	1 280 + 960 🗘	1	640 x 640 1024 x 1024
1280 x 720 Large	Rendering Size	640 x 640	-	1600 x 1600
Custom				2048 x 2048

### FLASH PLAYER SIZE

Defines the size of the Flash player.

Small: 800 x 600, Normal: 900 x 500 (iPad) and Large: 1280 x 720.

- Select a size from the menu or
- Enter the *Width* and *Height* of the Flash Player in pixels.
- Increase/decrease the values by two by clicking on the arrows.

#### RENDERING SIZE

The size in pixels of the calculated images. The rendering is always in a square format.

Select a size from the drop-down menu:

- 640: Quick check or small Web format.
- *1024*: Web page usage and for iPad (1 or 2) and iPhone.
- 1600: Local usage with Flash.
- 2048: Local usage with Flash or for iPad 2 in HD.

Choosing a higher value definition gives a better quality image, especially when zooming in the browser. However, this size of image will need a longer rendering time.

## In VR Objects mode



160x160 Quick Test					
320x240 Small	Pendering Size T	320	la pl	240	
400x300 Normal	Kendering Size *	520		240	0
512x342 Large	Number of Frames: 48				
640x480 Very Large					
Custom					

#### RENDERING SIZE

- Select a size from the menu or
- Enter the *Width* and *Height* in pixels.
- Increase/decrease the values by two by clicking on the arrows.

*Number of frames*: Information on the number of images to be rendered to make up the VR Objects depending on vertical and horizontal step.

#### In Animations mode

640x480 NTSC								
768x576 PAL			Render	ing Size T	1 024		768	10
1024x768 PC								0
1280x720 HDTV	IIA	251	frames	from	1	to	251	
1920x1080 HDTV								
Custom								

#### RENDERING SIZE

- Select a size from the menu or enter the width and height in pixels.
- Increase/decrease the values by two by clicking on the arrows.

Render All: the number of images to render is displayed or *Render from X to Y Image*. Enter the numbers of the corresponding images to calculate a portion of the sequence. First Frame is set to 0.

*Number of frames*: Information on the number of images or frames selected to be rendered to make up the animation.

## 3. ANTI-ALIASING

Check that the anti-aliasing is on; set the quality to:

Fixed Rate 3 x 3: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated three times wider than the original.

Fixed Rate 4 x 4: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated four times wider than the original.

**Tip**: Start rendering with the Fixed Rate 3 x 3 mode: it is the fastest. However, if some small details seem inaccurate or missing in your rendering, go for a Fixed Rate 4 x 4. Starting with a high value is not recommended as the rendering time will increase and, depending on your scene, it may not be worth the additional time spent.

## 4. AMBIANCE

In the drop down menu choose one of the three ambiance optimized preset options, **Interior, Exterior, Low light**, the parameters **Global Illumination** and **Samplings** get displayed accordingly. **Custom** indicates that the preset values of Ambiance and / or Settings have changed.

# 5. **SETTINGS**

In the drop down menu choose one of the three rendering optimized settings, **Speed**, **Medium**, **Quality** indicates the predefined rendering quality. **Custom** indicates that the preset values Ambiance and / or Settings have been changed.



## 6. AMBIENT OCCLUSION

This brings greater depth and relief. Ambient occlusion is simply a simulation of the shadowing caused by objects blocking the ambient light.

Size: values range from 1 to 100cm. This is the size of the shadow from the start of the geometry.

Intensity: Set the power of the shadow.

## 7. **EXPOSURE**

Choose the type of settings: by ISO/Shutter Speed or by Exposure - slide the cursors.

#### **ISO/Shutter Speed**:

ISO: Sets the sensitivity of surfaces. Values range from 1 to 32,000.

Shutter Speed: Sets the exposure time. Values range from 1 to 16,000 per second.

**Exposure**: Values range from 0 to 2. 0, underexposed to overexposed.



## 8. WHITE BALANCE

Allows you to adjust the intensity of the colors.

When the box is checked, White Balance is activated.

Click on the eye dropper then click in Preview to define the White Balance point. Artlantis refers to the clicked color and adjust the colors of the entire view.

Click on Auto button to set the default white balance.

# 9. GLOBAL ILLUMINATION

Accuracy: values range from 1 to 5.

This principally concerns indirect light, so it is not useful for exterior views. In the shadows of interiors it helps to reveal details of small objects like door handles. Always start with a value of 1 and increase if necessary.

e.g. the thinness of a hanging lamp bracket: start with 1. If the bracket seems incomplete or deteriorated, increase the level.

Level 1 is faster to render. Increase the level only if details seem insufficiently enhanced.

Hemisphere: values range from 1 to 5.

It controls the number of samples taken to estimate the global illumination at a given location.

Interpolation: values range from 1 to 5.

This is the smoothing distance taken between two samples and the perpendicular; with a low value, rendering is faster. Smoothing applies a reduced lighting

## 10. SAMPLING

Adjusts noise in the rendering.

Materials: values range from 1 to 5.



Concerns the diffuse reflection of materials if too much noise in the rendering increases the value. Warning: the more you increase the value, the longer it will take to render.

Lights: values range from 1 to 5.

Affects the lights if too much noise in the rendering increases the value.

## 11. ENHANCED BACKGROUND

The sky acts a light source. Works with any background image. When checked, it makes the sky light emitting.

Must be checked with an HDR image. It is slower to render.

## 12. **RENDERING DESTINATION**

Indicate the path where the rendering will be calculated.

## 13. **RENDER**

#### RENDER NOW

Opens the rendering window, displays the rendering progress and the estimated and elapsed computation times. To stop the rendering, click on the close box of the window.

RENDER LATER

Postpones the rendering of the current viewpoint; the document is automatically saved. Rendering will be performed using <u>Render Manager</u>.

## 14. **RENDER**

Cancel, Render Now or Render Later according to the option chosen above.

## PANORAMA RENDERING AND PLAYING

## 1. RENDERING A PANORAMA

Each rendered node is composed of six images in jpeg files format. The file format of the panorama is html, which can be played on a Web browser. An autonomous.pno file of the panorama is created beside the panorama folder it permits to be read on an iOs or Android device.

• Select a destination folder.

	Save As: PanoDEN Where: ERENE	10.html DU POST-PROD	* \$		
indering Parameters	Format: HTT	ML +	Render Now     Render Later		
Viewer size ▼ 1920 Rendering Size 2048 Anti-aliasing ♂ Fixed	x 2048 ÷ Interpolation Rate ( ÷ Sampling	Ambiant Occl Ambiant Occl 3 Size 30 Intensity	lusion • ISO 200	- 1 / 100 s - Exposure 1.00 -	<ul> <li>Enhanced ski</li> <li>Displacemen</li> </ul>

The rendered panorama:



In the destination folder, three html files and three folders are created, beside the destination folder stands a pno file.

The three different type of html are WebGL\_Fullpage, WebGL and Flash .

**WebGL\_Fullpage**: the panorama fulfills the entire web page.whatever its size with respect of the H x L ratio (version html 5).

WebGL: the size of the panorama keeps the defined size of the viewer size (version html 5).

Flash: the size of the panorama keeps the defined size of the viewer size.

Inside the panorama folder three folders, named **assets** ,**player**, and **webglPlayer** which contains the linked files to the html files.





The **asset** folder contains all the jpeg square images of the panorama, a ivisit3d.xml a ivisit3d.js file and a special folder.

The **player** folder contains the files necessary to read the panorama animation with a Web browser, with the Flash player.

The webglPlayer contains the files necessary to read the panorama animation with a Web browser.



Double clicking on the html file launches the current Web browser; the panorama is displayed in a browser window.





• By clicking and dragging the cursor in the window, the camera turns 360° on itself.

## To move from one node to another:

There are two ways to switch from one node to another: one is by using the thumbnails list and the other is by using the sensitive triangles.

- A. Using the thumbnail previews list:
  - Move the cursor to the lower part of the html window; a drawer displays the thumbnails of the panorama nodes.



- Click on a thumbnail to switch to another node.
- B. Using the sensitive points displayed in the window

The sensitive points are the blue triangles followed by their names. Click on a triangle or its name to go to this node.





To display a full screen panorama, click on the icon **section** in the lower right-hand corner of the Web page.

#### Well Known Issue

When trying to read a panorama, an Adobe Flash Player security alert is displayed.

#### Solutions

Click OK to dismiss the message. If you want to avoid getting the alert again, create a folder in which you save your panoramas; this folder will need to be declared as a trusted location for Flash Player.

To define a trusted location, click on Flash Player / Advanced tab / Trusted Location Settings. In System Preferences, click on the + button and add the folder containing the panoramas.



*Tip*: Declare a folder as a trusted location and then place your panoramas inside this folder.

# 2. MULTI-NODE PANORAMA DIRECTION OPTIONS





When you click on a node's name, the camera follows the direction of the red or green arrows as this was defined in the Artlantis 2D View.





# 2. ASSOCIATE A TOP VIEW

Another way to navigate in a 3D base is to overlap to the 3D View on the associated plan level, then to navigate from one node to another by clicking on a sensitive triangle or name. Doing this switches to the corresponding node and hides the plan level.

Before rendering the panorama, we need to associate one or more plan levels.

Plan levels can be set automatically associated with the panorama using the Panoramas Inspector.

In the 2D View, display an elevation view (Front, Right, Left or Back). Set the viewpoint by moving the camera and the target.See "Working with Parallel Views in 2D View" on page 45

The viewpoint will refer to the higher part of the plan shown into the browser.



• Clicking on the icon displays the plan level centered in the window. Another click on the icon hides the current plan level.





When the plan level is displayed, its name is shown at the top of the Web page.

The sensitive nodes of the panorama are displayed on the plan. The current node is surrounded by a dynamic red circle. Clicking on a node will hide the plan and display the associated viewpoint in the browser window.

To navigate from level to level, use the arrows located at the edges of the player.

Adobe Flash Player must be installed to read the panorama.in Flash. https://www.adobe.com/support/flashplayer/downloads.html

**NB**: <u>To read your Panorama on an iOS or Android device</u>, just transfer the pno file standing beside the generated panorama folder.

## VR OBJECTS RENDERING AND PLAYING

### **Rendering a VR Object**

A VR Object is composed of images saved in jpeg files. The file format of the VR Object is html, and it is played on a Web browser. An autonomous.vro file of the VR Object is created beside the VR Object folder it permits to be read on an iOs or Android device.

• Select a destination folder.

	Save As: VR Obje Where: REN	<mark>ct</mark> .html DU POST-PROD	•	
Rendering Parameters	Format: HT	ML ÷)	Render Now     Render Later	
Rendering Size v 1920 11 1080 Number of Frames: 280 Anti-aliasing V Fixed Rate (	Vinite Model	Ambiant Occ	Physical Engine clusion • ISO 100 5 0.10 White balance	- 1 / 300 s - C Enhanced sky Exposure 1.00 C Displacement
				Cancel Render Now

The rendered VR Object:





In the destination folder, a folder with the name of the VR Object is created. Inside are two folders, named **assets** and **player**, and one html file with the name of the VR Object.

	WR Object_1	
oser Partager Lire les infos		
VR Object_1	assets	4 4
	VR Object_1.html	

The asset folder contains all jpeg images of the VR Object, a ivisit3d.xml file and a special folder.





assets 📄		6	? @
assets	•	ivisit3d.xml	
player	4	special	- P
VR Object_1.html		VR Object_1 0.jpg	
		VR Object_1 1.jpg	
		VR Object_1 2.jpg	
		VR Object_1 3.jpg	
		VR Object_1 4.jpg	
		VR Object_1 5.jpg	
		VR Object_1 6.jpg	
		VR Object_1 7.jpg	
		VR Object 1 8.jpg	
		VR Object 1 9.jpg	
		VR Object 1 10.jpg	
		VR Object 1 11.jpg	
		VR Object 1 12.jpg	

The **player** folder contains the files necessary to read the panorama animation with a Web browser, including the Flash **swf** file.

📄 player	
	Checkwarrian suf
olaver	nadd.is
VR Object_1.html	<ul> <li>paddplayer3.swf</li> <li>swfobject.js</li> </ul>

• Double clicking on the html file launches the current Web browser; the VR Object is displayed in a browser window.



Adobe Flash Player must be installed to read the panorama. <u>https://www.a</u> com/support/flashplayer/downloads.html.

**NB**: To read your VR Object on an iOS or Android device, just transfer the vro file standing beside the generated VR Object folder.

# **BATCH RENDERING WINDOW**

All batch renders are processed by the "Render Manager" application.

# In the Artlantis toolbar, click on the Batch Rendering icon



-





## or go to Inspector Menu > Batch Rendering

The Artlantis Rendering Manager displays the list of viewpoints to be processed.

- 1. The viewpoints list.
- 2. Document management.
- 3. Add views from the current project.
- 4. Recalculate or Delete a viewpoint.
- 5. Rendering report.
- 6. Drawer tabs.

### 7. VIEWPOINTS LIST

The list can be sorted by Index, Scene, View Name, View Type or Status by clicking on the names. The list is divided into columns. From left to right:

### Check box

If checked, the document is ready to render.

#### Index

Indicates the rendering order of priority. Click on the pop-up menu to redefine the order.



1	1	
	2	
	3	
	4	
	5	
	6	
	7	

### Scene

The names of the Atlantis files.

#### View Name

The names of the viewpoints.

## View Type

Indicates the type of viewpoint: Perspectives, Parallel, Panoramas, Animations or VR Objects.

### Status

Indicates what has been processed, what is processing and what is still to be processed.

Waiting to be rendered and Rendering with date and hour, defined by color.

		Color codes
Color	Status	Comments
Gray	Not rendered yet	Waiting for processing by Artlantis Batch Render if the box is checked.
Green	Rendered	
Oran- ge	Error occurred during ren- dering	Check the information at the bottom of the Batch Ren- dering window
Red	Not rendered due to one or more errors	Check the information at the bottom of the Batch Ren- dering window

#### Time

-

Displays the final rendering time.

**NB**: The position of a column can be reorganized by selecting the title and moving it to another position. Use the tab to enlarge or reduce a column.

# 8. DOCUMENT MANAGEMENT

- Document name and the file type.
- Select the name of the document in order to edit it.
- Click on the format file pop-up to redefine the rendering image format according to the standard of the viewpoints.



PERSPECTIVES AND PARALLEL VIEWS

1	jpg
	bmp
	png
	tga
	tif
	psd
	epx

VR OBJECTS AND PANORAMAS

1	html	

ANIMATIONS



NAMING RULE



#### Indexed

Renderings with the same name will be indexed numerically.

## Indexed

Renderings with the same name will be indexed numerically. DESTINATION BUTTON

Used to redefine the destination of the rendering file.

## 9. ADD VIEWS

Add views from the current project. The pop-up menu filters the type of viewpoint.

## 10. RECALCULATE OR DELETE

To recalculate viewpoints already rendered: Select them in the list and click on the Recalculate button.

To delete viewpoints: Select them in the list and click on the Delete button.

## 11. RENDERING REPORT

The report provides details on the selected viewpoint: The location of the document and the image calculated on the disk. The size of each image and the time it took to render. Potential problems with the location of Textures, Shaders, etc.

## 12. DRAWER TABS



• Clicking on a tab displays or hides the information zone. Click twice on the tab to keep the drawer open.

# RENDER MANAGER USER INTERFACE

Render Manager is an independent application located in the Artlantis folder. It allows you to calculate renderings set from Artlantis on **Render Later**.



Render Manager

When launched it displays the renderings on standby. Render Manager shows all the declared Artlantis Render Later documents enclosed in an Artlantis atla archive file format.

In this case the thumbnails of the viewpoints are shown, otherwise the list is empty.

The Render Manager lets you change some document settings without reopening the Artlantis Batch window.



- 1. Render List: Display the Render Later viewpoints by thumbnails or by list.
- 2. Clients: A click on the Client bar display / hide the name and the operating system of client computers.
- 3. Start / Stop



The Render Manager allows you to change some of the document settings without reopening it with Artantis Batch window.

	Clients Clients Clients	nder Mana 10 9 an	ger						Select 13	Custom	11
F	Renders I	ist									
	Status	File Name	Camera Name	Render Name	Format	Render Type	Engine	Destination		- (°)	
	2016-04-19	Farquharson_House	. View-01	View-01	jpg 🔻	Perspectives	Physical Engine	/Users/alainpicard/Pictures	Q		700
		Farquharson_House	. View-02	View-02	png -	Perspectives	White Model	/Applications/Graphisoft			
						Parallel View					
				Panorama	html 👻	Panoramas	Cal Engine	/Users/alainpicard/Pictures			
				View-01	tga 🔻						
E	Batch file con	tains 7 document(	(s) including 2	waiting in the o	queue	14				C	15

#### 4. Rendering list:

The rendering list can be sorted. Drag a column title to reorganize.

Index (arrow): Indicates when a rendering is on stand by, suspended or completed.

White dot: Ready to process a rendering,

White circle: Paused calculation

No symbol: Completed calculation or calculation in process.

Status: The color code indicates what has been processed, what is in process and what is still to be processed.

- Gray: Not rendered yet, waiting for processing.
- Green: Rendered, completed.
- Orange: Error during rendering, check the information at the bottom of the rendering window.
- Red: Not rendered due to errors, check the information at the bottom of the rendering window.

File Name: the names of the Atlantis atla archive files.

Camera Name; the names of viewpoints.

Render Name: Select the render name in order to edit it.

**Format**: Left clicking on a current file format allow you to change the viewpoint type: jpg, bmp, png, tga, tif, psd, epx, html,mov.

**Render Type**: Indicates the type of viewpoint: Perspectives, Parallel, Panoramas, Animations or VR Objects.

Engine: indicate the engine type Physical Engine or White Model.

Destination: To edit the rendering path, click on the magnifying glass.

Right clicking on the list displays a contextual menu which allows you to:

- Reveal the document's folder
- Recalculate the viewpoint
- Delete the viewpoint from the list
- Reveal a calculated image.
- 5. Rendering display options

Click on icons to display the renderings by thumbnails or by list.

#### 6. Update the list

Useful when a rendering was added to Artlantis while the Render Manager was still opened.



#### 7. Delete the selected rendering

#### 8. Recalculate the selected rendering

- 9. Client name status: The color code indicates their availability.
  - White: the client computer is available to calculate. Click on the chip to deactivate the client.
  - **Orange**: the client has a calculation in progress.
  - White circle: the client computer is deactivated. Click on the chip to activate the client.

**Note**: A disconnected client is automatically removed from the list.

#### 10. Add a client

Click on the + button to display another new client by entering its IP address.

#### 11. Client display:

Click on the toggle icon to change the display of client computers with big or small icons. Names of connected computers are displayed.

#### 12. Update the listed clients

## 13. Sort the clients to render

All clients, Only Me, All Clients but Me, Custom.

14. Display information

About documents to calculate: number, waiting in the queue and the final rendering time.

#### 15. Launch/Stop renderings.

Once started, a preview window displays the current rendering. The Elapsed Time and the Estimated Remaining Time are displayed in the bottom right-hand part of the window.



#### Information... menu:

About Render Manager, Online Help and Show Log Files.



#### ntimize RAM when rendering.

- In Artlantis, set the views as Render Later, save the document as an atla archive then quit Artlantis and all unnecessary applications, then use the Render Manager.

# **USING RENDER MANAGER**

The goal is to seamlessly calculate Artlantis viewpoints on Mac and/or Windows computers connected to a network.

-



Client computers do not need to meet Artlantis specifications. A minimum of 8GB RAM is required.

Note: Artlantis viewpoints must be declared beforehandRender Later

Render Manager is driven from a local computer with Artlantis installed. Depending on the settings, the renderings may or may not be calculated on the local computer and on client computers if requested. When rendering on multiple computers the rendering calculation is split and repatriated step by step by the Render Manager.

*Note:* If a client becomes seamlessly disconnected the calculation task is automatically reassigned to another computer. The number of client connections is limitless.



## 1. CLIENT NEEDED ON HOST COMPUTERS

This is how the Render Manager is alerted when a computer is available to render.

#### Install activate and launch the Client

Mac and Windows versions of client installers are available at: www.artlantis.com Client application has to be installed on every host computer.



Launch the Client application. Only a menu is displayed: On Mac, in the Finder menu click on the diamond icon.





On Windows, in the Windows menu right click on the C icon.



*WARNING:* The configuration of client stations\* must be the same as the machine on which Artlantis Manager is launched, otherwise slower computers will hinder the rendering time. \*(Processor: number and power and as well embedded RAM)

# 2. RENDER MANAGER SETTINGS

Launch Render Manager application located in the Artlantis folder.

In the upper part of the window the clients are displayed by name. Click on the Client bar if nothing is displayed.

In the lower part of the window Rendering viewpoints are displayed by name and preview or by list depending on the current display option.





## 1. Clients

If launched Client computers are displayed.

When clients do not show in the window click on the refresh button or in the case of a computer located on a sub-network, click on the + sign in the Clients bar then you will be prompted to enter its IP address.

## 2. Select

## 3. Thumbnails colored chips code

White: the client computer is available to calculate. Click on the chip to deactivate the client.

Orange: the client has a calculation in progress.

White circle: the client computer is deactivated. Click on the chip to activate the client.

**Red**: the client computer is either one: unavailable, has error, already in use for an other Render Manager, unavailable because set on "available for me".

### 4. Update clients

Click to refresh the list of clients - useful if clients have been launched after the launch of Render Manager.

## 5. Renders List

Display the status of viewpoints: to calculate, calculation is in progress, already calculated.

The contextual menu of the list.

A right click on the rendering name or on its vignette displays a pop-up menu allowing you to:

Open the folder containing the atla document.

Recalculate the viewpoint.

Delete the viewpoint from the list

Open the folder containing the rendering.

### 6. Rendering code color



Depending on the display option by thumbnails or by list; by thumbnails a color chip codes, by list the color of the status name

White: Not rendered yet

Orange: calculation in progress

Green: Rendered successfully

Red: Not rendered due to errors

White circle: calculation is paused

I: displays the rendering parameters used with this already calculated view

### 7. Display the rendering parameters





Cog-wheel: displays the rendering parameters set to render



Magnify tool





When the calculation is completed, a click on the magnifying glass displays the rendering

## 8. Recalculate the selected rendering

Select the rendering to recalculate click on the icon. Make a multiple selection by holding down the Cmd key.

9. Render

Launch / Stop a rendering.

Note: It is recommended to run just one Render Manager at a same time on a same network.

Note: Port used between Render Manager and the Clients 52123, 52124, 52125.

# PARTIAL RENDERING WINDOW

Calculates part of the content of the Preview window.

1. IN THE TOOLBAR, SELECT THE CROP RENDERING TOOL



2. DRAW A RECTANGLE\* IN THE <u>preview window</u> TO DEFINE THE ZONE





# 3. CROP RENDERING IS LAUNCHED

The progression of the calculation is shown.

Closing the window quits the rendering or if done once the rendering is completed, saves the image.

# PANORAMAS INSPECTOR

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Clipping Box	
Laser Tool	
Tone Settings	
Post Process	
Rendering Parameters	
Panorama List	
Panorama Rendering Settings	
Panorama Rendering and Playing	



# 1. VIEW NAME

The name of the current view is displayed; double click on it to edit it.

# 2. ASSOCIATE A TOP VIEW WITH THE RENDERING

Allows you to add one or more parallel top view automatically to the rendered panorama. In the drop-down menu, choose the view to add. Selecting "*None*" deactivates the top view.

**NB**: One or more top views must be defined in the Parallel View inspector. The name of a top view must only have digits; no letters, no blank spaces and no special characters are permitted. Example: 000, 001, 002, etc.

# 3. FOCAL LENGTH

Changes the focal length when the slider is used or when a value is entered in mm or degrees, depending of the preference settings (adjusts the angular opening of the camera).



# 4. ASSOCIATED HELIODON

Links a heliodon to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the heliodon.



# 5. LIGHT GROUP

Links one or more light groups to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the light groups.

## 6. NEON SHADER

Links one or more Neon Shaders to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the lighting.

## 7. BACKGROUND

Place a 2D, 3D or HDR Image in the <u>Background</u> or just drag and drop it on the relevant button. Double clicking on a button displays the editor.

The pop-up menu can be used to toggle between different types of background: Heliodon Sky, Gradient and Image.

## 8. INFINITE GROUND

To define an infinite ground per view:

✓ Activate Altitude : -50.00 cm < Edit Sh	ader
Infinite Ground	Cancel OK 🔹
	OK to all

- Checking/unchecking activates and deactivates the ground. The ground receives Shadows, Shaders and Objects.
- Enter a value into the related field or determine the altitude graphically in Preview or in 2D View:

In Preview, click on the *Altitude* tool then in the Preview, click on the scene element to define the height of the ground.

In 2D View, click on the *Altitude* tool then in an elevation of the 2D View, click on the geometry to define the height of the ground.

• Edit Shaders activates the Shader edit mode.

OK menu: OK to all allows you to propagate the settings to all the other infinite grounds set in the project.

# 9. <u>CLIPPING BOX</u>

Clipping planes defined in the 2D View.

### Show

When checked, the box is visible in 2D View.

### Activate

When checked, the clipping box takes effect in the Preview window.

## 10. VISIBLE LAYERS

Check them in the drop-down menu.



# 11. NODE COORDINATES

Clicking on the xyz... button opens the coordinates dialog.

6	Unlocked Altitude reference C 2 0.00 m	Position X -72.29 m Y 37.01 m Z -0.56 m	
?	Coordinates		Cancel OK 🔽
			OK to all

Padlock: Click on the icon to lock or unlock the coordinates.

**Camera position:** X, Y and Z positions.

Altitude reference: Allows you to define a position in reference to a clicked geometry.

### 12. LASER TOOL

Defines a virtual line in the project and uses it to align objects, lamps and textures.

# 13. TONE SETTINGS

Sets the tone for the current view.

# 14. POST PROCESS

Applies effects to the current viewpoint. The effects combine with the parameters set in the inspector.

# 15. **RENDERING PARAMETERS**

Prepares the document for the final rendering.

Use Default	Set as default	Rendering Parameters	Cancel OK
			✓ OK for All

## Use Default

Use the default settings.

## Set As Default

Defines the current settings as the default settings.

## OK for All Drop-down Menu

Applies these settings to all other views for the inspector concerned.





# 1. LIST ACCESS

By default, the list is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the left side of the Artlantis window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the list. In the upper right-hand corner of the list, clicking on the icon forces the list to stay open and another click returns to the auto-retractable function.

## 2. PANORAMA NAME

Double click on the name of the panorama to edit it.

3. PANORAMA NODE

Double click on the name of the node to edit it.

## 4. ADDING A NODE



Duplicates the selected node or the first node if the panorama is selected.

*NB*: In 2D View, the new node overlaps the duplicated node.

5. ADDING A PANORAMA



-

Duplicates the selected panorama and its first node.

6. DELETING A NODE/PANORAMA



Deletes

Deletes the selected node or panorama.

Hit the backspace key to delete it.

7. FILTER DISPLAY

۲

Highlights the current panorama in the list.

8. LIST DROP-DOWN MENUS

## List Panorama Drop-down Menu

• Right clicking on a view displays the pop-up menu:

Duplicate	
Delete	
Add to Perspective V	iew List
Add to Parallel View	List
Add to VR Object Lis	t
Add to Sequence List	t
Edit Heliodon	
Edit Light	

#### DUPLICATE

Uses the original to create a new superimposed panorama. *DELETE* 

The panorama is removed from the list.

ADD TO <u>PERSPECTIVES LIST</u>

ADD TO PARALLEL VIEWS LIST

ADD TO <u>VR OBJECTS LIST</u>

ADD TO ANIMATIONS LIST

Depending on the option selected, this step adds the current view from Panoramas to Perspectives, Parallel Views, VR Objects or Animations.

#### EDIT HELIODON

The palette inspector switches to <u>Heliodon</u> mode and the heliodon is selected. EDIT LIGHT

Select a light, the inspector palette switches to Lights mode and the light is selected.

## 9. LIST NODE DROP-DOWN MENU

### DUPLICATE

Uses the original to create a new superimposed node. *DELETE* 

The node is removed from the list.

ADD TO PERSPECTIVES LIST

ADD TO PARALLEL VIEWS LIST

ADD TO VR OBJECTS LIST

ADD TO <u>SEQUENCE LIST</u>

Depending on the option selected, this step adds the current view from Panoramas to Perspectives, Parallel Views, VR Objects or Animations.

### EDIT HELIODON

The palette inspector switches to Heliodon mode and the heliodon is selected.



EDIT LIGHT

Select a light, the inspector palette switches to <u>Lights</u> mode and the light is selected. *MAKE FIRST NODE* 

The selected node becomes the first node; this is the first one played when playing the panorama. When the node is already the first node, the option to disable "*Is First Node*" is displayed. *INITIALIZE NODE DIRECTION WITH CAMERA DIRECTION* 

Matches the node direction with the current camera direction. INITIALIZE CAMERA DIRECTION WITH NODE DIRECTION

Matches the camera direction with the node direction.

Duplicate
Delete
Add to Perspective View List
Add to Parallel View List
Add to VR Object List
Add to Sequence List
Edit Heliodon
Edit Light
Make First Node
Initialize Node Direction with Camera Direction
Initialize Camera Direction with Node Direction

Right clicking on a view displays the pop-up menu:

Create links between nodes

# PANORAMA RENDERING SETTINGS



In the Panoramas View Inspector, clicking on the Render icon displays the specific rendering parameters or Inspector Menu > Render.



## 1. **RENDERING ENGINE**

In the drop down menu choose one of the rendering engines names, **White Model**, **Physical Engine**, displays the according parameters.

White Model: All materials dressed with Shaders or textures are assigned to a unique diffuse white color; reflections will be ignored. The color of the heliodon, the lights, the shadows, the background and the fore-ground are taken into account.

Physical Engine: The high rendering quality. engine.

# 2. FILE FORMAT

• A unique file format: html.

*Tip*: The html format is readable on a computer. To play the panorama on an iOS or Android device, use the .pno file located beside the html files.

## 3. **RENDERING SIZE AND RESOLUTION**

• Set the resolution of the rendering. Determine the pixel size of the image to obtain a printout with the desired dpi and dimensions.



#### FLASH PLAYER SIZE

Defines the size of the Flash player.

Small: 800 x 600, Normal: 900 x 500 (iPad) and Large: 1280 x 720.

- Select a size from the menu or
- Enter the *Width* and *Height* of the Flash Player in pixels.
- Increase/decrease the values by two by clicking on the arrows.



The size in pixels of the calculated images. The rendering is always in a square format.

Select a size from the drop-down menu:

- 640: Quick check or small Web format.
- 1024: Web page usage and for iPad (1 or 2) and iPhone.
- 1600: Local usage with Flash.
- 2048: Local usage with Flash or for iPad 2 in HD.

Choosing a higher value definition gives a better quality image, especially when zooming in the browser. However, this size of image will need a longer rendering time.

# 4. ANTI-ALIASING

Check that the anti-aliasing is on; set the quality to:

Fixed Rate 3 x 3: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated three times wider than the original.

Fixed Rate 4 x 4: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated four times wider than the original.

**Tip:** Start rendering with the Fixed Rate  $3 \times 3$  mode: it is the fastest. However, if some small details seem inaccurate or missing in your rendering, go for a Fixed Rate  $4 \times 4$ . Starting with a high value is not recommended as the rendering time will increase and, depending on your scene, it may not be worth the additional time spent.

# 5. AMBIANCE

In the drop down menu choose one of the three ambiance optimized preset options, **Interior, Exterior, Low light**, the parameters **Global Illumination** and **Samplings** get displayed accordingly. **Custom** indicates that the preset values of Ambiance and / or Settings have changed.

## 6. SETTINGS

In the drop down menu choose one of the three rendering optimized settings, **Speed**, **Medium**, **Quality** indicates the predefined rendering quality. **Custom** indicates that the preset values Ambiance and / or Settings have been changed.

# 7. AMBIENT OCCLUSION

This brings greater depth and relief. Ambient occlusion is simply a simulation of the shadowing caused by objects blocking the ambient light.

Size: values range from 1 to 100cm. This is the size of the shadow from the start of the geometry.

Intensity: Set the power of the shadow.



NB: This is much faster than Global Illumination.

## 8. **EXPOSURE**

Choose the type of settings: by ISO/Shutter Speed or by Exposure - slide the cursors.

#### **ISO/Shutter Speed**:

ISO: Sets the sensitivity of surfaces. Values range from 1 to 32,000.

Shutter Speed: Sets the exposure time. Values range from 1 to 16,000 per second.

**Exposure**: Values range from 0 to 2. 0, underexposed to overexposed.



NB: These options are also available in the bottom of the Preview window. Clicking on the icon toggles from ISO
 ISO 200 • 1 / 500 s •
 to Exposure mode.

# 9. WHITE BALANCE

Allows you to adjust the intensity of the colors.

When the box is checked, White Balance is activated.

Click on the eye dropper then click in Preview to define the White Balance point. Artlantis refers to the clicked color and adjust the colors of the entire view.

Click on Auto button to set the default white balance.

# 10. GLOBAL ILLUMINATION

Accuracy: values range from 1 to 5.

This principally concerns indirect light, so it is not useful for exterior views. In the shadows of interiors it helps to reveal details of small objects like door handles. Always start with a value of 1 and increase if necessary.

e.g. the thinness of a hanging lamp bracket: start with 1. If the bracket seems incomplete or deteriorated, increase the level.

Level 1 is faster to render. Increase the level only if details seem insufficiently enhanced.

Hemisphere: values range from 1 to 5.

Controls the number of samples taken to estimate the global illumination at a given location.

Interpolation: values range from 1 to 5.

This is the smoothing distance taken between two samples and the perpendicular; with a low value, rendering is faster. Smoothing applies a reduced lighting.

## 11. SAMPLING

Adjusts noise in the rendering.

Materials: values range from 1 to 5.

Concerns the diffuse reflection of materials if too much noise in the rendering increases the value. Warning: the more you increase the value, the longer it will take to render.

Lights: values range from 1 to 5.

Affects the lights if too much noise in the rendering increases the value.

# 12. ENHANCED BACKGROUND

The sky acts a light source. Works with any background image. When checked, it makes the sky light emitting.

Must be checked with an HDR image. It is slower to render.

# 13. **RENDERING DESTINATION**

Indicate the path where the rendering will be calculated.

## 14. **RENDER**



#### RENDER NOW

Opens the rendering window, displays the rendering progress and the estimated and elapsed computation times. To stop the rendering, click on the close box of the window.

RENDER LATER

Postpones the rendering of the current viewpoint; the document is automatically saved. Rendering will be performed using <u>Render Manager</u>.

*Note:* The Render Later documents need to be saved from an Artlantis atla archive file otherwise it is unable to add the viewpoint to the Batch task list.

# 15. **RENDER**

Cancel, Render Now or Render Later according to the option chosen above.

## PANORAMA RENDERING AND PLAYING

## 1. RENDERING A PANORAMA

Each rendered node is composed of six images in jpeg files format. The file format of the panorama is html, which can be played on a Web browser. An autonomous.pno file of the panorama is created beside the panorama folder it permits to be read on an iOs or Android device.

• Select a destination folder.

	Where: 📄 REN	NDU POST-PROD	\$	
dering Parameters	Format: H	ITML +)	• Render Now Render Later	
	White Model	Fast Engine	Physical Engine	
Viewer size * 1 920	1 080 🕄 🗹 Radiosity Accuracy	Ambiant Occ	lusion   ISO 200 - 1  Exposi	/ 100 s · C Enhanced s
Rendering Size 2048	x 2048 ‡ Interpolation	30 Intensity	= <u>5</u>	☑ Displaceme

The rendered panorama:




In the destination folder, three html files and three folders are created, beside the destination folder stands a pno file.

The three different type of html are WebGL\_Fullpage, WebGL and Flash .

**WebGL\_Fullpage**: the panorama fulfills the entire web page.whatever its size with respect of the the H x L ratio (version html 5).

WebGL: the size of the panorama keeps the defined size of the viewer size (version html 5).

Flash: the size of the panorama keeps the defined size of the viewer size.

Inside the panorama folder three folders, named **assets**, **player**, and **webglPlayer** which contains the linked files to the html files.





The **asset** folder contains all the jpeg square images of the panorama, a ivisit3d.xml a ivisit3d.js file and a special folder.

The **player** folder contains the files necessary to read the panorama animation with a Web browser, with the Flash player.

The webglPlayer contains the files necessary to read the panorama animation with a Web browser.



Double clicking on the html file launches the current Web browser; the panorama is displayed in a browser window.





• By clicking and dragging the cursor in the window, the camera turns 360° on itself.

#### To move from one node to another:

There are two ways to switch from one node to another: one is by using the thumbnails list and the other is by using the sensitive triangles.

- A. Using the thumbnail previews list:
  - Move the cursor to the lower part of the html window; a drawer displays the thumbnails of the panorama nodes.



- Click on a thumbnail to switch to another node.
- B. Using the sensitive points displayed in the window

The sensitive points are the blue triangles followed by their names. Click on a triangle or its name to go to this node.



To display a full screen panorama, click on the icon **man** in the lower right-hand corner of the Web page.

#### Well Known Issue

When trying to read a panorama, an Adobe Flash Player security alert is displayed.

#### Solutions

Click OK to dismiss the message. If you want to avoid getting the alert again, create a folder in which you save your panoramas; this folder will need to be declared as a trusted location for Flash Player.

To define a trusted location, click on Flash Player / Advanced tab / Trusted Location Settings. In System Preferences, click on the + button and add the folder containing the panoramas.



Tip: Declare a folder as a trusted location and then place your panoramas inside this folder.

### 2. MULTI-NODE PANORAMA DIRECTION OPTIONS



Direction tool option deactivated

When you click on a node's name, the camera follows the direction of the red or green arrows as this was defined in the Artlantis 2D View.





### 2. ASSOCIATE A TOP VIEW

Another way to navigate in a 3D base is to overlap to the 3D View on the associated plan level, then to navigate from one node to another by clicking on a sensitive triangle or name. Doing this switches to the corresponding node and hides the plan level.

Before rendering the panorama, we need to associate one or more plan levels.

Plan levels can be set automatically associated with the panorama using the Panoramas Inspector.

In the 2D View, display an elevation view (Front, Right, Left or Back). Set the viewpoint by moving the camera and the target.See "Working with Parallel Views in 2D View" on page 45

The viewpoint will refer to the higher part of the plan shown into the browser.

When launching the panorama, a new button will be displayed in the left-hand corner of the window.

• Clicking on the icon displays the plan level centered in the window. Another click on the icon hides the current plan level.





When the plan level is displayed, its name is shown at the top of the Web page.

The sensitive nodes of the panorama are displayed on the plan. The current node is surrounded by a dynamic red circle. Clicking on a node will hide the plan and display the associated viewpoint in the browser window.

To navigate from level to level, use the arrows located at the edges of the player.

Adobe Flash Player must be installed to read the panorama.in Flash. https://www.adobe.com/support/flashplayer/downloads.html

**NB**: <u>To read your Panorama on an iOS or Android device</u>, just transfer the pno file standing beside the generated panorama folder.

# CREATING A PNO FILE AND READING IT ON MOBILE DEVICE

It is necessary to create a pno file. This is an archive that can be read on both Android and iOS devices.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

# READ A .PNO OR .VRO (VR OBJECT) FILE ON A MOBILE DEVICE

When rendering a Panorama or VR Object, .pno or .vro file is automatically generated alongside the rendering folder. This archive can be read on either an Android or iOS device.

#### Reading the PNO or VRO File on Android and iOS Devices

#### Using Your Android Device

• Connect to Google Play and download iVisit3D on your Android device.



• Launch iVisit 3D and load your .pno file.

#### Using Your iOS Device

- Launch iTunes and connect your iOS device.
- Connect to the AppStore and download iVisit3D on your iOS device.



• In your computer, in the iTunes Apps tab, select iVisit3D and click on the "Add..." button to load your pno or vro file.

-



NB: iPad 2 and later - use the Gyroscope to simulate a real 3D space.

## VR OBJECTS INSPECTOR

Manages viewpoints defined by a camera, a target or a focal length. Each viewpoint is considered to be an independent document with its own parameters, which can receive its own environment.

A VR Objects view is made up of several images taken from different points in a sphere. A view is defined by a camera that moves in a sphere, a target, the center of the sphere and a focal length, as well as two horizontal and vertical angular movement steps.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Clipping Box	
Tone Settings	
Post Process	
Rendering Parameters	
VR Objects Rendering and Playing	
VR Objects List	
VR Objects Rendering Settings	
VR Objects Rendering and Playing	



### 1. VIEW NAME

The name of the current view is displayed; double click on it to edit it.

### 2. VR PROJECTION

Choose Hemispherical, Torus or Spherical.

Modify values in angular horizontal and vertical step, in degrees.

#### 3. NUMBER OF IMAGES

Indicates the number of images that will be needed to calculate the VR Objects. This number is dependent on the values defined for the angular horizontal and vertical steps, and the <u>horizontal angle</u>.

#### 4. FOCAL LENGTH



Changes the focal length when the slider is used or when a value is entered in mm or degrees (adjusts the angular opening of the camera).

NB: Value modification depends of the Viewpoint Update Mode settings in Preferences.

### 5. ASSOCIATED HELIODON

Links a heliodon to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the heliodon.

#### 6. LIGHT GROUP

Links one or more light groups to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the light groups.

#### 7. NEON SHADER

Links one or more Neon Shaders to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the lighting.

#### 8. BACKGROUND

Place a 2D, 3D or HDR Image in the <u>Background</u> or just drag and drop it on the relevant button. Double clicking on a button displays the editor.

The pop-up menu can be used to toggle between different types of background: Heliodon Sky, Gradient and Image.

### 9. FOREGROUND

Place a 2D image with an alpha mask on the <u>Foreground</u> or just drag and drop it on the relevant button. Double clicking on the button displays the editor.

#### 10. INFINITE GROUND

To define an infinite ground per view:

☑ Activate Altitude : -50.00 cm ᠿ Edit S	hader
Infinite Ground	Cancel OK -
	OK to all

- Checking/unchecking activates and deactivates the ground. The ground receives Shadows, Shaders and Objects.
- Enter a value into the related field or determine the altitude graphically in Preview or in 2D View:

In Preview, click on the *Altitude* tool then in the Preview, click on the scene element to define the height of the ground.

In 2D View, click on the *Altitude* tool then in an elevation of the 2D View, click on the geometry to define the height of the ground.

Edit Shaders activates the Shader edit mode.

OK menu: OK to all allows you to propagate the settings to all the other infinite grounds set in the project.

### 11. CLIPPING BOX



Clipping planes defined in the 2D View.

#### Show

When checked, the box is visible in 2D View.

#### Activate

When checked, the clipping box takes effect in the Preview window.

### 12. VISIBLE LAYERS

Check them in the drop-down menu.

#### 13. LASER TOOL

Defines a virtual line in the project and uses it to align objects, lamps and textures.

### 14. COORDINATES

Clicking on the xyz... button opens the coordinates dialog.

🕲 Unlocked		Position X	
	Altitude reference	Y <u>37.01 m</u> Z <u>-0.56 m</u>	
?	Coordinates		Cancel OK  OK to all

Camera: X, Y and Z position of VR Center.

Padlock: Click on the icon to lock or unlock the coordinates.

Camera position: X, Y and Z positions

Altitude reference: Allows you to define a position in reference to a clicked geometry.

### 15. SPHERE SETTINGS

#### **Horizontal Shift**

According to the trigonometric circle, turns the opening point of the VR Object. Enter a value in degrees.

#### **Horizontal Angle**

Restricts the opening angle. Enter a value in degrees.

#### Radius

The radius of the VR.

• Click on the padlock icon to lock or unlock the coordinates.

### 16. TONE SETTINGS

Sets the tone for the current view.

### 17. <u>post process</u>

Applies effects to the current viewpoint. The effects combine with the parameters set in the inspector.



### 18. **RENDERING PARAMETERS**

Prepares the document for the final rendering.



### Use Default

Use the default settings.

#### Set As Default

Defines the current settings as the default settings.

#### OK for All Drop-down Menu

Applies these settings to all other views for the inspector concerned.

#### VR OBJECTS RENDERING AND PLAYING

### VR OBJECTS LIST





### 1. LIST ACCESS

By default, the list is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the left side of the Artlantis window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the list. In the upper right-hand corner of the list, clicking on the icon forces the list to stay open and another click returns to the auto-retractable function.

#### 2. THUMBNAIL

Displays the preview of each viewpoint.

#### 3. VIEWPOINT NAME

Click on it to edit it. In brackets a prefix indicates the current selected engine: (W) White Model, (P) Physical Engine.

### 4. RENDERING SIZE

Displays the current rendering size of the viewpoint.

### 5. ADD/DELETE VIEWPOINT



Deletes the selected viewpoint.

Shortcut select the view and hit Backspace key to delete it.

### 6. FILTER DISPLAY

Displays the visible viewpoints without the previews.



• Click on sto display the viewpoint with its name and rendering size.

NB: The Delete, Undo/Redo commands are available in the object list.



#### List Drop-down Menu

• Right clicking on a view displays the pop-up menu:

Duplicate	
Delete	
Add to Perspective View List	
Add to Parallel View List	
Add to Panorama List	
Add to Sequence List	
Edit Heliodon	
Edit Light	3

#### DUPLICATE

Uses the original to create a new superimposed viewpoint. *DELETE* 

The viewpoint is removed from the list.

- ADD TO <u>PERSPECTIVES LIST</u>
- ADD TO PARALLEL VIEWS LIST

ADD TO PANORAMAS LIST

ADD TO ANIMATIONS LIST

Depending on the option selected, this step adds the current view from Perspectives to Parallel Views, Panoramas or Animations.

EDIT HELIODON

The palette inspector switches to <u>Heliodon</u> mode and the heliodon is selected. *EDIT LIGHT* 

Select a light. The inspector palette switches to Lights mode, and the light is selected.

### VR OBJECTS RENDERING SETTINGS



In the VR Objects View Inspector, clicking on the Render icon displays the specific rendering parameters or Inspector Menu > Render.





### 1. **RENDERING ENGINE**

In the drop down menu choose one of the rendering engines names, **White Model, Physical Engine**, displays the according parameters.

White Model: All materials dressed with Shaders or textures are assigned to a unique diffuse white color; reflections will be ignored. The color of the heliodon, the lights, the shadows, the background and the foreground are taken into account.

Physical Engine: The high rendering quality. engine.

### 2. FILE FORMAT

A unique file format: html.

*Tip*: The html format is readable on a computer. To play the panorama on an iOS or Android device, use the .pno file located beside the html files.

### 3. RENDERING SIZE AND RESOLUTION

• Choose a predefined rendering size or enter the width and height in pixels. Click on the chain to lock-/unlock the values.



#### **Rendering Size**

- Select a size from the menu or
- Enter the **Width** and **Height** in pixels.
- Increase/decrease the values by two by clicking on the arrows.



#### Number of frames

Information on the number of images to be rendered to make up the VR Objects depending on vertical and horizontal step.

### 4. ANTI-ALIASING

Check that the anti-aliasing is on; set the quality to:

Fixed Rate 3 x 3: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated three times wider than the original.

Fixed Rate 4 x 4: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated four times wider than the original.

**Tip:** Start rendering with the Fixed Rate 3 x 3 mode: it is the fastest. However, if some small details seem inaccurate or missing in your rendering, go for a Fixed Rate 4 x 4. Starting with a high value is not recommended as the rendering time will increase and, depending on your scene, it may not be worth the additional time spent.

### 5. AMBIANCE

In the drop down menu choose one of the three ambiance optimized preset options, **Interior, Exterior, Low light**, the parameters **Global Illumination** and **Samplings** get displayed accordingly. **Custom** indicates that the preset values of Ambiance and / or Settings have changed.

### 6. **SETTINGS**

In the drop down menu choose one of the three rendering optimized settings, **Speed**, **Medium**, **Quality** indicates the predefined rendering quality. **Custom** indicates that the preset values Ambiance and / or Settings have been changed.

### 7. AMBIENT OCCLUSION

This brings greater depth and relief. Ambient occlusion is simply a simulation of the shadowing caused by objects blocking the ambient light.

Size: values range from 1 to 100cm. This is the size of the shadow from the start of the geometry.

Intensity: Set the power of the shadow.



NB: This is much faster than Global Illumination.

### 8. **EXPOSURE**

Choose the type of settings: by **ISO/Shutter Speed** or by **Exposure** - slide the cursors.

#### ISO/Shutter Speed:

ISO: Sets the sensitivity of surfaces. Values range from 1 to 32,000.

Shutter Speed: Sets the exposure time. Values range from 1 to 16,000 per second.

Exposure: Values range from 0 to 2. 0, underexposed to overexposed.

-	NB: These options a	re also available	in the bott	om of the	e Preview window.	. Clicking on the icon	toggles from ISO
	to Exposure mode.		ISO 200	•	1/500 s 👻		

### 9. WHITE BALANCE

Allows you to adjust the intensity of the colors.



When the box is checked, White Balance is activated.

Click on the eye dropper then click in Preview to define the White Balance point. Artlantis refers to the clicked color and adjust the colors of the entire view.

Click on Auto button to set the default white balance.

### 10. GLOBAL ILLUMINATION

Accuracy: values range from 1 to 5.

This principally concerns indirect light, so it is not useful for exterior views. In the shadows of interiors it helps to reveal details of small objects like door handles. Always start with a value of 1 and increase if necessary.

e.g. the thinness of a hanging lamp bracket: start with 1. If the bracket seems incomplete or deteriorated, increase the level.

Level 1 is faster to render. Increase the level only if details seem insufficiently enhanced.

**Hemisphere**: values range from 1 to 5.

Controls the number of samples taken to estimate the global illumination at a given location.

Interpolation: values range from 1 to 5.

This is the smoothing distance taken between two samples and the perpendicular; with a low value, rendering is faster. Smoothing applies a reduced lighting.

#### 11. SAMPLING

Adjusts noise in the rendering.

Materials: values range from 1 to 5.

Concerns the diffuse reflection of materials if too much noise in the rendering increases the value. Warning: the more you increase the value, the longer it will take to render.

Lights: values range from 1 to 5.

Affects the lights if too much noise in the rendering increases the value.

### 12. ENHANCED BACKGROUND

The sky acts a light source. Works with any background image. When checked, it makes the sky light emitting.

Must be checked with an HDR image. It is slower to render.

### 13. **RENDERING DESTINATION**

Indicate the path where the rendering will be calculated.

### 14. **RENDER**

RENDER NOW

Opens the rendering window, displays the rendering progress and the estimated and elapsed computation times. To stop the rendering, click on the close box of the window.

RENDER LATER

Postpones the rendering of the current viewpoint; the document is automatically saved. Rendering will be performed using <u>Render Manager</u>.



*Note:* The Render Later documents need to be saved from an Artlantis atla archive file otherwise it is unable to add the viewpoint to the Batch task list.

### 15. **RENDER**

Cancel, Render Now or Render Later according to the option chosen above.

### VR OBJECTS RENDERING AND PLAYING

### Rendering a VR Object

A VR Object is composed of images saved in jpeg files. The file format of the VR Object is html, and it is played on a Web browser. An autonomous.vro file of the VR Object is created beside the VR Object folder it permits to be read on an iOs or Android device.

• Select a destination folder.

			O Deadea New	
	Format: HT	ML ÷	Render Later	
ndering Parameters	White Model	Fast Engine	Physical Engine	
Rendering Size * 1920	Accuracy	Ambiant Occ	clusion 💿 ISO 100	- 1 / 300 s - 🗹 Enhanced sl
Number of Frames: 280	Interpolation	3 Size	5	Exposure 1.00

The rendered VR Object:





In the destination folder, a folder with the name of the VR Object is created. Inside are two folders, named **assets** and **player**, and one html file with the name of the VR Object.



The asset folder contains all jpeg images of the VR Object, a ivisit3d.xml file and a special folder.

assets			? (
assets	•	ivisit3d.xml	
player	4	special	Þ
VR Object_1.html		VR Object_1 0.jpg	
		VR Object_1 1.jpg	
		VR Object_1 2.jpg	
		VR Object_1 3.jpg	
		VR Object_1 4.jpg	
		VR Object_1 5.jpg	
		VR Object_1 6.jpg	
		VR Object_1 7.jpg	
		VR Object_1 8.jpg	
		VR Object_1 9.jpg	
		VR Object_1 10.jpg	
		VR Object_1 11.jpg	
		VR Object 1 12.jpg	

The **player** folder contains the files necessary to read the panorama animation with a Web browser, including the Flash **swf** file.



• Double clicking on the html file launches the current Web browser; the VR Object is displayed in a browser window.



Adobe Flash Player must be installed to read the panorama. <u>https://www.adobe.-</u>com/support/flashplayer/downloads.html.

**NB**: To read your VR Object on an iOS or Android device, just transfer the vro file standing beside the generated VR Object folder.

-

-

### ANIMATIONS INSPECTOR

### **ANIMATIONS: GENERAL INFORMATION**

A Sequence is defined by a camera: a viewpoint, an aim point and a focus distance.

Each sequence is considered as an individual document, with its own parameters:

You will learn about the following topics in this section:



1. VIEW NAME

The name of the current view is displayed; double click on it to edit it.

### 2. ARCHITECT CAMERA

Photographic effect makes the verticals look parallel.

3. CAMERA ROLL

Pivots the camera laterally. Value in degrees (mm). Enter a value in the related field.

#### 4. FOCAL LENGTH

Changes the focal length when the slider is used or when a value is entered in mm or degrees (adjusts the angular opening of the camera).

**NB**: Value modification depends of the Viewpoint Update Mode settings in <u>Preferences</u>.

### 5. ASSOCIATED HELIODON

Links a heliodon to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the heliodon.

#### 6. LIGHT GROUP

Links one or more light groups to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the light groups.

7. NEON SHADER



Links one or more Neon Shaders to the view. Selecting "None" deactivates the lighting.

#### 8. BACKGROUND

Place a 2D, 3D or HDR Image in the <u>Background</u> or just drag and drop it on the relevant button. Double clicking on a button displays the editor.

The pop-up menu can be used to toggle between different types of background: Heliodon Sky, Gradient and Image.

### 9. FOREGROUND

Place a 2D image with an alpha mask on the <u>Foreground</u> or just drag and drop it on the relevant button. Double clicking on the button displays the editor.

#### 10. INFINITE GROUND

To define an infinite ground per view:

✓ Activate Altitude : -50.00 cm ⊕ Edit Sha	nder
Infinite Ground	Cancel OK   OK   OK to all

- Checking/unchecking activates and deactivates the ground. The ground receives Shadows, Shaders and Objects.
- Enter a value into the related field or determine the altitude graphically in Preview or in 2D View:

In Preview, click on the *Altitude* tool then in the Preview, click on the scene element to define the height of the ground.

In 2D View, click on the *Altitude* tool then in an elevation of the 2D View, click on the geometry to define the height of the ground.

• Edit Shaders activates the Shader edit mode.

OK menu: OK to all allows you to propagate the settings to all the other infinite grounds set in the project.

### 11. CLIPPING BOX

Clipping planes defined in the 2D View.

#### Show

When checked, the box is visible in 2D View.

#### Activate

When checked, the clipping box takes effect in the Preview window.

#### 12. VISIBLE LAYERS

Check them in the drop-down menu.

#### 13. COORDINATES



#### Clicking on the xyz... button opens the coordinates dialog.

			✓ Target On Fi Honda Insig	ixed Vertex ht_1
			1	
fa Unlocker	1	Position	Target On Fixed Vertex 🗧	
- Onlocket		X 10.44 m	X 13.22 m	
	Altitude reference	Y -47.80 m	Y7.87 m	
	C 2 0.00 m	Z 18.77 m	Z 7.94 m	
?	Coordinates		Cancel OK 💌	
			OK to	all

Padlock: Click on the icon to lock or unlock the coordinates.

Camera position: X, Y and Z positions.

Target position: X, Y and Z positions.

**Define As Target:** Allows you to limit a camera's target to an object's movement: In Object mode, rightclick on an object and select "<u>Define As Target</u>" in the drop-down menu. Then, in Animations mode, select the name of the object in question in this menu.

Altitude reference: Allows you to define a position in reference to a clicked geometry.

### 14. LASER TOOL

Defines a virtual line in the project and uses it to align objects, lamps and textures.

### 15. TONE SETTINGS

Sets the tone for the current view.

### 16. **POST PROCESS**

Applies effects to the current viewpoint. The effects combine with the parameters set in the inspector.

### 17. **RENDERING PARAMETERS**

Prepares the document for the final rendering.



#### Use Default

Use the default settings.

#### Set As Default

Defines the current settings as the default settings.

#### OK for All Drop-down Menu

Applies these settings to all other views for the inspector concerned.

See "Working with Camera Animations in 2D View" on page 80

See "Working with Light Animations in 2D View" on page 90



See "Working with Object Animations in 2D View" on page 100

See "Timeline Window" on page 116

See "General Preview - Display Shortcuts" on page 361

# GENERAL ANIMATION INFORMATION

Animation makes it possible to produce and play a scene made up of one or more sequences.

#### Sequence

A sequence retraces the camera path over time.

NB: The camera may be stopped in which objects, lights or a heliodon are animated.

The camera path is processed in:

- The <u>Animations Inspector</u> (animation parameters, focal distance, association with lighting groups, depth of field, roll, etc.)
- The <u>Timeline Window</u> (time management)
- The <u>Preview Window</u> (managing camera targets)
- The <u>2D View</u> (managing paths: cameras, lights and objects)

#### Animating Parameters Set in Other Inspectors in a Sequence

Activate the Animations Inspector before setting animations that depend on other inspectors.

Parameters may be accessed in:

- Lights Inspector: Illumination configuration.
- <u>Heliodons Inspector</u>: Heliodon configuration.
- Objects Inspector: Object configuration.

Shaders Inspector: Shader configuration.

- 2D View: Creating and editing paths for moving cameras, lights and objects.
- <u>Timeline Window</u>: Creating and editing key frames (changing parameters of an element at an instant T, interpolation of parameter changes between two key frames), synchronizing key frames of elements that either belong or do not belong to the same inspector.

#### **Real-Time Display**

Preview Window: Shows and plays the result of adjustments in real time.

#### Elements that Can Be Animated

All elements can be animated except for those related to the Shaders Inspector or which are listed as impossible to animate in:

- Animatable Camera Parameters See "Camera Parameters" on page 327
- Animatable Heliodon Parameters See "Animatable Heliodon Parameters" on page 327
- <u>Animatable Light Parameters</u> See "Animatable Light Parameters" on page 328
- Animatable Object Parameters See "Animatable Object Parameters" on page 328





### 1. LIST ACCESS

By default, the list is opened when the mouse is moved, bringing the cursor to the left side of the Artlantis window, and is automatically closed when the cursor moves out of the list. In the upper right-hand corner of the list, clicking on the icon forces the list to stay open and another click returns to the auto-retractable function.

#### 2. THUMBNAIL

Displays the preview of each viewpoint.

### 3. VIEWPOINT NAME

Click on it to edit it. In brackets a prefix indicates the current selected engine: (W) White Model, (P) Physical Engine.

### 4. RENDERING SIZE

Displays the current rendering size of the viewpoint.





Shortcut select the view and hit Backspace key to delete it.

### 6. FILTER DISPLAY

Displays the visible viewpoints without the previews.



• Click on sto display the viewpoint with its name and rendering size.

NB: The Delete, Undo/Redo commands are available in the object list.

#### List Drop-down Menu

-

• Right clicking on a view displays the pop-up menu:



#### DUPLICATE

Starting with the current sequence, a sequence is created that takes up the position of the camera but not the existing path.



#### DUPLICATE VIEW AND PATH

Starting with the current sequence, a sequence is created that takes up the position of the camera, the existing path and key frames.

**NB**: Only the camera path is duplicated; the paths of objects and lamps are excluded.

DELETE

The current sequence is removed from the list.

ADD TO PERSPECTIVES LIST

ADD TO PARALLEL VIEWS LIST

- ADD TO PANORAMAS LIST
- ADD TO VR OBJECTS LIST

Depending on the option selected, this step adds the current view from Perspectives to Parallel Views, Panoramas or VR Objects.

EDIT HELIODON

The palette inspector switches to Heliodon mode and the heliodon is selected.

EDIT LIGHT

Select a light; the inspector palette switches to Lights mode and the light is selected.

# ANIMATION COORDINATES

				1	Target On Fixed Verte Target On Path	×
P	osition	Target On	Fixed Vertex 🕻	/	nonda insight_1	
x	3346.58 cm	) x (	2173.87 cm			
Y	-288.47 cm	) Y (	9.73 cm			
z	1526.23 cm	z	1032.85 cm			
	<b>≙</b> c	oordinates				



### **Viewpoint Position**

Provides the x, y and z coordinates. Entering new values redefines the position.

#### **Target Position**

Choose between the target on a Fixed Vertex or on an object defined as target for Target On Path.

There are two options:

#### **On a Fixed Vertex**

F	osition	Target On	Fixed Vertex \$
<b>x</b> [	3346.58 cm	x (	3347.58 cm
Y [	-288.47 cm	Y (	-288.47 cm
z [	1526.23 cm	z	1526.23 cm
	a c	oordinates	



The camera moves along its path, aiming at a fixed vertex in the scene. The fixed vertex is defined in the <u>Preview win-dow</u> or in 2D View.

#### **Orientation On Path**



The camera moves tangentially along the path. Horizontal and vertical angles can be defined relative to this tangent. The distance provides the distance between the camera and the aim point.

#### On an Object

P	osition	Hone	da Insight_1 :
<b>x</b> [	3346.58 cm	x	363.81 cm
¥[	-288.47 cm	Y [	112.78 cm
zΓ	1526.23 cm	zſ	-0.00 cm

The camera is aimed at an object.

To see the object into the drop-down menu, the object must be previously declared in Define As Target in the Object's list.



**NB** In the Shaders list, the targeted object can be set to invisible. The camera will continue to be aimed at its coordinates.

**NB** Using the Timeline, in a single sequence, the camera can change behavior several times.

# CAMERA PARAMETERS

#### What can be animated

-

Using the Cameras Inspector	Edited in
Camera coordinates	Animations Inspector - Coordinates
Target coordinates	Animations Inspector - Coordinates
Target on Path: H target angle relative to the tangent of the path	Animations Inspector - Coordinates
Target on Path: V target angle relative to the tangent of the path	Animations Inspector - Coordinates
Activated and/or displayed clipping box	Animations Inspector - Visibility
Modification box	
Focus	Animations Inspector
Colored background - Gradient drop-down menu	Animations Inspector - Environment
Depth of Field	Animations Inspector - Post-Process
Roll	Animations Inspector

Settings are available in the Animations Inspector. See "Animations Inspector" on page 319

### What cannot be animated

Cameras
Changing a heliodon
Changing light groups
Background and foreground images
Changing the engine
Architect Camera

# ANIMATABLE HELIODON PARAMETERS

#### What can be animated

Using the Heliodons Inspector	Edited in		
Time	Heliodons Inspector		
Date	Heliodons Inspector		
Power of the sun	Heliodons Inspector		
Sky illumination	Heliodons Inspector		
Halo type	Heliodons Inspector		
Pollution	Heliodons Inspector		



Using the Heliodons Inspector	Edited in		
Clouds	Heliodons Inspector		

Clouds can be animated when Activate Wind Direction has been checked into the Heliodons Inspector Animation parameters.

Settings are available in the Heliodons Inspector. See "Heliodons Inspector" on page 233

#### What cannot be animated

Heliodons				
Cities				
Shadows (on/off)				
Contribution to radiosity				
Orientation of North				

# ANIMATABLE LIGHT PARAMETERS

### What can be animated

Using the Lights Inspector	Edited in		
Status (on/off)	Lights Inspector		
Illumination type angle	Lights Inspector		
Power	Lights Inspector		
Associating a halo	Lights Inspector		
Changing a halo	Lights Inspector - Lens Flare		
Shadows (on/off)	Lights Inspector - Lighting		
Shadow power	Lights Inspector		
Source coordinates	Lights Inspector - Coordinates		
Target coordinates	Lights Inspector - Coordinates		
Light cone	Lights Inspector - Lighting		

Settings are available in the Lights Inspector. See "Lights Inspector" on page 243

# ANIMATABLE OBJECT PARAMETERS

#### What can be animated

Using the Objects Inspector	Edited in
Coordinates	Objects Inspector - Coordinates
Rotation	Objects Inspector - Coordinates
Dimensions	Objects Inspector - Dimensions

• For 3D vegetation: plant sizes, colors, date, etc.

• For billboards: size, luminosity, brightness, transparency, etc.

Settings are available in the Objects Inspector.See "Objects Inspector" on page 209



#### What cannot be animated

Objects
Scene coordinates
Scene rotation
Scene dimensions

### ANIMATION RENDERING PARAMETERS



In the Animation View Inspector, clicking on the Render icon displays the specific rendering parameters or Inspector Menu > Render.



### 1. **RENDERING ENGINE**

In the drop down menu choose one of the rendering engines names, **White Model, Physical Engine**, displays the according parameters.

White Model: All materials dressed with Shaders or textures are assigned to a unique diffuse white color; reflections will be ignored. The color of the heliodon, the lights, the shadows, the background and the fore-ground are taken into account.

**Physical Engine:** For superior rendering quality. It principally concerns materials with a sampling calculation for reflections and glossy materials. Due to the higher rendering quality compared with the Fast Engine, it takes about two to four times as long to render.



### 2. FILE FORMAT

- Specify the file format: JPEG, TGA or QuickTime Movie (codec MP4v).
- Quality: slide the cursor to choose a compression rate. The higher the quality, the better the definition of the animation but the larger the animation file becomes, and vice versa.

### 3. **RENDERING SIZE AND RESOLUTION**

• Choose a predefined rendering size or enter the width and height in pixels. Click on the chain to lock-/unlock the values.

640x480 NTSC					1.034	L.	700	
1024v768 PC			Render	ing Size *	1 024		/68	0
1280x720 HDTV	• All	251	frames	◯ from	1	to	251	
1920x1080 HDTV Custom								

#### **Rendering Size**

- Select a size from the menu or enter the width and height in pixels.
- Increase/decrease the values by two by clicking on the arrows.

Render All: the number of images to render is displayed or *Render from X to Y Image*. Enter the numbers of the corresponding images to calculate a portion of the sequence. First Frame is set to 0.

#### Number of frames

Information on the number of images or frames selected to be rendered to make up the animation.

### 4. ANTI-ALIASING

Check that the anti-aliasing is on; set the quality to:

Fixed Rate 3 x 3: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated three times wider than the original.

Fixed Rate 4 x 4: anti-aliasing is applied to an image calculated four times wider than the original.

**Tip:** Start rendering with the Fixed Rate 3 x 3 mode: it is the fastest. However, if some small details seem inaccurate or missing in your rendering, go for a Fixed Rate 4 x 4. Starting with a high value is not recommended as the rendering time will increase and, depending on your scene, it may not be worth the additional time spent.

### 5. **AMBIANCE**

In the drop down menu choose one of the three ambiance optimized preset options, **Interior**, **Exterior**, **Low light**, the parameters **Global Illumination** and **Samplings** get displayed accordingly. **Custom** indicates that the preset values of Ambiance and / or Settings have changed.

### 6. SETTINGS

In the drop down menu choose one of the three rendering optimized settings, **Speed**, **Medium**, **Quality** indicates the predefined rendering quality. **Custom** indicates that the preset values Ambiance and / or Settings have been changed.

### 7. AMBIENT OCCLUSION



This brings greater depth and relief. Ambient occlusion is simply a simulation of the shadowing caused by objects blocking the ambient light.

Size: values range from 1 to 100cm. This is the size of the shadow from the start of the geometry.

Intensity: Set the power of the shadow.

**NB**: This is much faster than Global Illumination.

### 8. **EXPOSURE**

Choose the type of settings: by ISO/Shutter Speed or by Exposure - slide the cursors.

#### ISO/Shutter Speed:

ISO: Sets the sensitivity of surfaces. Values range from 1 to 32,000.

Shutter Speed: Sets the exposure time. Values range from 1 to 16,000 per second.

Exposure: Values range from 0 to 2. 0, underexposed to overexposed.

### 9. WHITE BALANCE

Allows you to adjust the intensity of the colors.

When the box is checked, White Balance is activated.

Click on the eye dropper then click in Preview to define the White Balance point. Artlantis refers to the clicked color and adjust the colors of the entire view.

Click on Auto button to set the default white balance.

### 10. GLOBAL ILLUMINATION

Accuracy: values range from 1 to 5.

This principally concerns indirect light, so it is not useful for exterior views. In the shadows of interiors it helps to reveal details of small objects like door handles. Always start with a value of 1 and increase if necessary.

e.g. the thinness of a hanging lamp bracket: start with 1. If the bracket seems incomplete or deteriorated, increase the level.

Level 1 is faster to render. Increase the level only if details seem insufficiently enhanced.

Hemisphere: values range from 1 to 5.

Controls the number of samples taken to estimate the global illumination at a given location.

Interpolation\*: values range from 1 to 5.

This is the smoothing distance taken between two samples and the perpendicular; with a low value, rendering is faster. Smoothing applies a reduced lighting.

#### 11. SAMPLING

Adjusts noise in the rendering.

Materials: values range from 1 to 5.

Concerns the diffuse reflection of materials if too much noise in the rendering increases the value. Warning: the more you increase the value, the longer it will take to render.

Lights: values range from 1 to 5.

Affects the lights if too much noise in the rendering increases the value.



### 12. ENHANCED BACKGROUND

The sky acts a light source. Works with any background image. When checked, it makes the sky light emitting.

Must be checked with an HDR image. It is slower to render.

### 13. **RENDERING DESTINATION**

Indicate the path where the rendering will be calculated.

### 14. **RENDER**

#### RENDER NOW

Opens the rendering window, displays the rendering progress and the estimated and elapsed computation times. To stop the rendering, click on the close box of the window.

RENDER LATER

Postpones the rendering of the current viewpoint; the document is automatically saved. Rendering will be performed using <u>Render Manager</u>.



*Note*: The Render Later documents need to be saved from an Artlantis atla archive file otherwise it is unable to add the viewpoint to the Batch task list.

### 15. **RENDER**

Cancel, Render Now or Render Later according to the option chosen above.

### ARTLANTIS IMPLODE-EXPLODE UTILITY

Explode or implode Shaders (atls), Objects (atlo) and Images (atlp) files.

• Double click on the Artlantis Implode-Explode program installed in the current Artlantis folder.



Explode





#### Ӿ Artlantis Implose Explose Drag & Drop to begin Abvent\_Std\_Transportation\_Car 000 88 \* \* 1 Précédent tation Action Disposer Partager Lire Prése FAVORIS Tous mes fichiers AirDrop Applications Honda\_Insight.atlo Honda\_Insight.jpg Bureau

#### How do you explode an atlo Object file?

• Select an atlo file, then drag and drop it onto the zone.



Honda\_Insight.aof Honda\_Insight.min preview\_Honda\_Ins fo ight.jpg

- Open the xxx\_Insight folder inside the aof object file and the Shader folder containing all the necessary Shaders and textures.
- Open the aof file in Artlantis to edit the Shaders, Textures, light groups, etc.

•



### How do you explode an atls Shader file?



Select an atls file, then drag and drop it onto the zone.



A new folder with the name of the Shader is created beside the files.

		2			
carpet01_c.jpg	carpet01.minfo	carpet01.xsh	carpet05_nm.jpg	preview_carpet01.j	

Open the folder. Inside are the xsh files, the Shader file and any related texture files.


### How do you implode an Object?



Select an object folder, then drag and drop it onto the zone.



•



04\_2\_units\_a\_popp y\_red



04\_2\_units\_a\_popp y\_red.atlo



04\_2\_units\_a\_popp y\_red.jpg

Two files are created beside the folder: atlo and jpg.



04\_2\_units\_a\_popp

y\_red.atlo



04\_2\_units\_a\_popp y\_red.jpg

To save space, delete the folder.



### How do you implode a Shader?



• Select a Shader folder, then drag and drop it onto the zone.





CoteFleurie02.atls



CoteFleurie02.jpg

Two files are created beside the folder: atls and jpg.





CoteFleurie02.atls

CoteFleurie02.jpg

To save space, delete the folder.

NB: Be sure you have the write permissions in the folder, otherwise an error message will be displayed.

-



Explode or implode Shaders (atls), Objects (atlo) and Images (atlp) files.

• Double click on the Artlantis Implode-Explode program installed in the current Artlantis folder.



### HOW DO YOU EXPLODE AN ATLO OBJECT FILE?





• Select an atlo file, then drag and drop it onto the zone.







Honda\_Insight

Honda\_Insight.atlo

Honda\_Insight.jpg

A new folder, xxx\_Insight, is created beside the files.



- Open the xxx\_Insight folder inside the aof object file and the Shader folder containing all the necessary Shaders and textures.
- Open the aof file in Artlantis to edit the Shaders, Textures, light groups, etc.

## HOW DO YOU EXPLODE AN ATLS SHADER FILE?



• Select an atls file, then drag and drop it onto the zone.



A new folder with the name of the Shader is created beside the files.





• Open the folder. Inside are the xsh files, the Shader file and any related texture files.

# HOW DO YOU IMPLODE AN OBJECT?



Select an object folder, then drag and drop it onto the zone.



Two files are created beside the folder: atlo and jpg.



To save space, delete the folder.



## HOW DO YOU IMPLODE A SHADER?



• Select a Shader folder, then drag and drop it onto the zone.





CoteFleurie02.atls



CoteFleurie02.jpg

Two files are created beside the folder: atls and jpg.





CoteFleurie02.atls

CoteFleurie02.jpg

To save space, delete the folder.





# LASER TOOL

In the <u>Perspectives Inspector</u>, *Laser*... allows you to materialize a virtual plan shown by a red line throughout the scene.

It helps to snap or position media according to a virtual plan getting through the 3D model. Any element of geometry touched by the plan materializes a red line. The laser is viewpoint dependent.

In the display toolbar, a switched button allows you to activate  $\ast$  or not  $\ast$  the Laser. Media can be therefore be snapped when the Shaders, Objects and Lights Inspectors are used without returning to the viewpoint inspector.

## EXAMPLE

#### The model is displayed



Click on the check box and then on the Laser ... button. The palette pops up.

	✓ Activate	
	Select the surface of reference	
	Enter the distance to the surface	() 0.00 m
?	Laser	OK 🔻 Cancel

Check Activate to access the tools and or to visualize the laser line.

Select the surface of reference .



Select the reference surface tool and then in Preview, click on a geometry to define the reference surface of the laser plan. The surface can be horizontal, vertical or tilted.

In 2D view, clicking and dragging the red line defines a new laser plan height. The laser line is seen depending of the chosen view.

NB: By default, the red laser line is displayed at the absolute zero level of the model.

Enter the distance to the surface: to offset the plan position from the reference surface, select the target tool



then click on the geometry or enter a value in the numeric field.

#### How do you define a laser plan?

Here, the floor is at the absolute zero level.



Activate the reference surface tool **define** and then click on the table to define new the position of the reference plan.



To offset the new plan from the top of the table, activate the





Then click on a wall: the red laser line moves upward.

A numeric value can be entered to set a precise distance from the reference plan (the top of the table) and the laser plan.





NB: There can only be one laser plan per viewpoint.

### How do you align a Media with a laser?

Drag and drop a lamp on the wall. You want to align its upper part with the laser line.



Select the lamp, then **Shift + click** on its upper green line then move it to the laser line. When the green line sticks to the laser line, it is aligned.

-



NB: Any type of Media can be aligned using the laser tool.

## PREFERENCES

Artlantis settings enable you to organize your working environment.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

		_
Access: Artlantis Menu > Preferences	347	1

## **ACCESS: ARTLANTIS MENU > PREFERENCES**

8	Preferences					
	General	Final Renderer	Auto Save	Interface	)	
	D	imension Units:	Centimeters		•	
		Focal Units:	⊙ mm			
			degrees			
	D	efault Location:	Stockholm		\$	
		View Point:	Manual Up	date		
				Update		
	OpenG	L display mode:	Color and Wi	reframe	•	
	Me	dia Folder Path:	Select	Folder		
	Help us im	prove Artlantis:	Send anony	mous usage	e data	
?			Cano	el	ок	

### General Tab

#### • Dimension Units:

In the drop-down menu, choose the units (mm, m, cm, inches, feet and inches).

• Focal Units:

Select *mm* or *degrees* for the viewpoint inspector focus.

#### • Default Location:

Opens the pop-up menu. The change becomes effective the next time a DWG, DWF, DXF, OBJ or 3DS file that does not contain any location-related information is opened.

• Viewpoint Update Mode: Select the viewpoint update mode: manual or automatic. This concerns the



positions of the camera, viewpoint, camera roll and focal length.

• Automatic

Each time the camera settings are modified, it is the last state that is used. Previous states are not retained, except by clicking on the <u>Back</u> tool (provided the current document has not been saved in the meantime or another viewpoint has not been activated).

	Preferences							
	General	Final Renderer	Auto save	Interface				
Dimension Units		Met	ters	<b>÷</b>	dessus	s þ.		
		Focal Units	<ul> <li>mm</li> <li>Degrees</li> </ul>					
		Default Location (	Abu [	Dhabi	\$			
		View Point	🔿 Manual Update			44		
			Automatic Update			674		
	OpenO	GL display mode (	Color 🛟					
Media folder path			Browse					
	c\Documents\Abvent\Artlantis\Media							
?					ei			
		Exposure	1.00				🕀 🗐 🕄 🗋	0

#### Manual

•

When the camera settings have been modified and the user wishes to keep them, the user must update the new state. If the new state is not updated, the next time the file is saved or the next time the viewpoint is changed, the viewpoint that was last updated will be the one displayed.

Pref	erences		
General Final Renderer	Auto save	Interface	
Dimension Units	Me	ters	<b>→</b>
Focal Units	© mm		
	O Degrees		
Default Location	Abu	Dhabi	
View Point	Manual Update		
	<ul> <li>Automatic Update</li> </ul>	e	
OpenGL display mode	C	lor	
Media folder path	Bro	wse	
	c\Documents (Abve	ent vartiantis (Media	
	ОК	Cane	nce
Exposure Exposure	1.00 🔺		
• Update the viewpoint by c	licking on	in the	he Preview window toolbar.
<b>NB</b> : Updating or no lights or backgroup	ot updating the ds_which contin	viewpoint will nue to be back	ill have no effect on any editing to Shaders, object check of the state of the stat

In manual update mode, thumbnails will be updated in the viewpoint list when the user clicks the "<u>Update</u>" button or when a new view is activated.



The thumbnails in the list will not be updated when Shaders, lights or backgrounds are modified.

#### **OpenGL Display Mode**

Affects the display in both the Preview window and the 2D View when the OpenGL display is sought. Choose one mode from the drop-down menu:

Wireframe Hidden lines ✓ Color Color and Wireframe

### Media Folder Path

Select the folder that will contain your Media.

By default, Artlantis Media are installed in the Shared folder of the computer.

Mac\_HD/Users/Shared/Abvent/Artlantis/Media

Wireframe, Hidden Lines, Color, and Color and Wireframe.

In the OpenGL display the shaders, textures, real lighting and shadows are taken into account.

#### . Help us to improve Artlantis

• Checking the box will help us improve Artlantis. None of your personal information will be sent. It provides general statistics such as the most useful functions, the most used engines, etc.

#### **Final Renderer Tab**



• Rendering Output Folder

There are three choices for the default rendering output folder:



- Last Used Folder: The renderings are saved in the last folder used.
- Use Document Folder: The renderings are saved at the same level as the current file.
- Use Default Output Folder: The renderings are saved by default to the folder defined by clicking on Select Folder...
- Default File Format: in the drop-down menu, choose: JPEG, BMP, TARGA, PICT, TIFF, Photoshop or Piranesi.
- *Default File Name*: either the **View Name** or the **Document + View Name**.

#### AutoSave Tab

8	Preferences					
(	General	Final Rende	erer	AutoSave	Misc	
	Activa	te AutoSave:				
		Delay:	15			;
	Number	of versions:	3			•
	s	ave to path:	0 T	he same as o	document	
			• A	custom pat	h	
				Select Fold	er	)
				/Users/	alainpicard	
?				Cancel	) 🔼	ĸ

Activate AutoSave: Save the project at regular time.

Delay: Set 5, 15, 30 or 60 minutes.

Number of versions: Set 3, 5 or 10.

Save to path: Set the saving location of the file, beside the current document or in another place.

NB: During the saving process, Artlantis slows down the workflow.



### Interface Tab

8		Prefere	nces		
(	General	Final Renderer	Auto Save	Interface	
		Language*: (	= Español		•
			* Must re	elaunch Artlan	itis
?			Cano	el O	ĸ

**Language**: Artlantis installer checks if the languages of Artlantis can match the current Mac OS X language. If the OS uses a different language, Artlantis is displayed in English. To change to another language, use the language drop-down menu. Changes will take effect once Artlantis is restarted.

This page is left intentionally blank.

# MOUSE AND KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS

Available in 2D View and Preview.

You will learn about the following topics in this section:

Concerned 2D Shortouts	252
2D Shortcuts - Working with Perspectives	354
2D Shortcuts - Working with Parallel Views	354
2D Shortcuts - Working with the Clipping Box	
2D Shortcuts - Working with Objects	
2D Shortcuts - Working with Lights	357
2D Shortcuts - Working with Heliodons	358
2D Shortcuts - Working with Panoramas	360
2D Shortcuts - Working with VR Objects	
2D Shortcuts - Working with Animations	361
General Preview - Display Shortcuts	361
General Preview - Navigation Shortcuts	362
Activated Object Inspector - Preview Shortcuts	
Perspective Inspector Preview Shortcuts - Insertion into the Site	364
Activated Heliodons Inspector - Preview Shortcuts	364
Activated Shaders Inspector - Preview Shortcuts	365

### **General 2D Shortcuts**

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes
Enlarge the display	+
Reduce the display	•
Fit to Window	=
Camera pan movement.	
Dynamic Zoom on the aimed point	



### 2D Shortcuts - Working with Perspectives

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes
	Inspectors: Shaders, Lights, Heliodons, Objects and Perspectives
Graphically move: The camera, target or bisector.	
Alters the focal distance graphically.	
Duplicate a viewpoint	Alt &

## 2D Shortcuts - Working with Parallel Views

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes
	Inspectors: Shaders, Lights, Heliodons, Objects and Parallel Views
Graphically move: The camera, target or bisector.	



Actions	Combination and Key Strokes	
Modify the section width graphically.		
Duplicate a viewpoint	Alt	

## 2D Shortcuts - Working with the Clipping Box

In order to use the Clipping Box tool, the "Show" option must be checked in the Perspectives Inspector.



The command takes effect with all inspectors.

#### Actions



Clipping box displayed.



• Blue contour line entry.





• When the contour light moves, the cutting plane operates in Preview.



- To create an angle to the clipping box, grab the handle on the circular cursor and turn it.
- Move the origin of the circular cursor by clicking and dragging from the center.

The recall lines coming from the center help with positioning.

### 2D Shortcuts - Working with Objects

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes		
	You can only manipulate objects in the Objects mode.		
Move an object.			
Duplicate an object.	Alt &		



Actions	Combination and Key Strokes
Duplicate an object several times.	Alt 1 & &
	increase or
	decrease the number of copies.
Redefine the anchor point of an object.	

## 2D Shortcuts - Working with Lights

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes	
	Inspectors: Shaders, Lights, Perspectives, Parallel Views, Panoramas, VR Objects and Animations.	
Move the source, target and bisector graphically, modify the light cone and the lighting distances.		
Duplicate a light.	Alt &	
Duplicate a light several times.	Alt 1 & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &	



### 2D Shortcuts - Working with Heliodons

Depending on the operation chosen in the Heliodons inspector, there are three options available (from top to bottom): *Location, Manual and*  $45\hat{A}^{\circ}$ .



### Location option



• Defines the direction North by moving the yellow point around the compass.



Result: Shadows are recalculated.



#### Manual Sun Position option



• Moves the sun icon around the yellow circle graphically.



Result: Shadows are recalculated.

## Shadows are cast at $45 \hat{A}^\circ$ depending on the position of the viewpoint.



- The angle between the viewpoint bisecting line and the position of the sun always remains  $45 \hat{A}^\circ$ .



Result: Even after the camera is graphically moved, the shadows remain at  $45 \hat{A}^\circ$  to the camera.

## 2D Shortcuts - Working with Panoramas

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes	
	Inspectors: Shaders, Lights, Heliodons, Objects and Panoramas	
Graphically move: The camera, target or bisector.		
Modify the focus graphically (Perspectives, VR Objects and Animations). Modify the view width graphically (Panoramas).		
Duplicate a viewpoint	Alt &	

## 2D Shortcuts - Working with VR Objects

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes		
	Inspectors: Shaders, Lights, Heliodons, Objects and VR Objects		
Graphically move: The camera, target or bisector.			



Actions	Combination and Key Strokes	
Modify the focus graphically (Perspectives, VR Objects and Animations). Modify the view width graphically (Panoramas).		
Duplicate a viewpoint	Alt &	

## 2D Shortcuts - Working with Animations

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes	
	Inspectors: Shaders, Lights, Heliodons, Objects and Animations	
Path edit mode: Used to move the camera, viewpoint, bisecting line, path or a control point graphically.		
Time edit mode: Used to move a key frame	Cmd+	
Alters the focal distance graphically		
Path edit mode - Extend Path	Alt &	

# General Preview - Display Shortcuts

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes	
Enlarge the content of the Preview window.         Image: NB: the camera does not move.	+	
Reduce the content of the Preview window.         Image: NB: the camera does not move.	-	



Actions	Combination and Key Strokes	
Fit to Window	E	
Zoom +	release, then draw a rectangle.	
Zoom -	release, then Alt , then draw a rectangle.	

## **General Preview - Navigation Shortcuts**

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes				
	Parallel Views and Perspectives Mode.	Panoramas Mode.	VR Objects Mode.	Animations Mode           NB: For a           camera with no           path.	
Turn the camera around the clicked point.		N/A	N/A		
Turn the camera around its target.	Alt &	N/A		Alt &	
Turn the camera on itself.			N/A		
The + or - Dynamic Zoom is focused on the pos- ition of the cursor.		N/A	N/A		
Change the focus distance.	N/A			N/A	
Camera pan move- ment.		N/A	N/A	NB: For a camera with no path.	



Actions	Combination and Key Strokes				
Pan To: Place a viewpoint perpendicular to a surface.	× & Click	N/A	N/A	K & Click.	
Move the camera through the scene.	W & Click	N/A	N/A	W & Click.	
When the cursor is pointed towards the top of the win- dow, the camera moves forwards in the scene; when it is pointed towards the bottom, it moves laterally, towards one of the sides.				<b>NB</b> : For a camera with no path.	
<b>NB</b> : In Shaders, Lights, Heliodons and Objects modes, you can navigate just like in the viewpoints inspector by releasing the current Edit Shaders mode. Press the Space Bar key and then use the combinations described in the table.					
Fyample					

#### ample:

In the Shaders mode with a Perspectives display, you must use the following shortcut to turn the camera around its

0

Space Bar	& Alt &	. Once you release	Space Bar	, the Edit Shaders
mode is reactivated.				

# **Activated Object Inspector - Preview Shortcuts**

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes
Select and/or move the object.	
Duplicate the object.	Alt &
Replace the object with a different one by dragging & dropping from the Catalog or Desktop.	æ



### Perspective Inspector Preview Shortcuts - Insertion into the Site

### Activated Heliodons Inspector - Preview Shortcuts



### Example of moving the sun manually



• Preview: Moving the sun manually.





Result after movement.

NB: If there is no sun in the current view, you can display it by modifying its position in the 2D View.

## Activated Shaders Inspector - Preview Shortcuts

Actions	Combination and Key Strokes
Select a Material or a Shader. <b>NB</b> : The material is highlighted.	
Select a material or a Shader located behind a trans- parent surface.	T &
Duplicate a Shader or Texture.	Alt &

This page is left intentionally blank.